



1. Ad	ministration	7
1.1	System environment	8
1.2	Deployment	9
1.2.1	Burning Securaze Images	9
1.3	Command	
1.3.1	System environment	
1.3.2	Network Topology	27
1.3.3	Deployment	
1.3.4	Installation	30
1.3.5	Configuration	
1.3.5	.1 Network	33
1.3.5	.2 Licenses	
1.3.5	.4 Settings	
		47
2. Ge	lting started	47
2.1	Preparations	
2.1.1	Creating a new user	
2.1.2	Create a new logo	
2.1.3	Create new report data	50
2.1.4	Create a new file pattern	
2.1.5	Creating a new printer	
2.2	External Systems	53
2.2.1	Re-trigger data sending	53
2.3	Recurring operations	57
2.3.1	Create a new Warehouse	57
2.3.2	Create a new Transport Container	58
2.3.3	Create a new Container	59
2.3.4	Create a new Order	
2.3.5	Set presets	
2.3.6	Set Device Case Presets	
3. Op	eration	71
3.1	Starting Securaze Work	73
3.2	Login	75
3.3	Select transport container	83
3.4	Select container	
3.5	Perform Grading	85
3.6	Print label	88
3.7	Apple devices	
3.7.1	Apple T2 erasure	
3.7.2	Apple Silicon erasure	

Table of Contents

3.7.	3 Using Apple recovery mode	110
3.7.	4 Exceptions in workflow	111
3.7.	5 macOS Catalina compatibility	112
3.8	Perform erasure	112
3.8.	1 Drive Erasure	112
3.8.	2 Schredded Storage Product	120
3.9	Diagnostics	121
3.9.	1 Automatic tests	125
3	9.1.1 RAM	126
3	9.1.2 Bluetooth	126
3	9.1.3 WiFi	
3	9.1.4 Battery capacity	
3	9.1.5 Motherboard	
3.9.	2 Manual tests	
3	9.2.1 Webcall	
3	9.2.3 Screen	
3	9.2.4 Keyboard	
3	9.2.5 Touchpad	131
3	9.2.6 Trackpoint	132
3	9.2.7 Microphone Quick	
3	9.2.8 Speakers	
3		
3.9.	3 Diagnose completed	
4. C	ommand Line Usage	137
5. V	/ork Offline	141
6. R	eports	151
6.1	Download erasure and diagnose report	152
62	Upload erasure report	155
-		4 = 0
7. ⊢	AQ	159
7.1	Chromebook	160
7.2	Two-Factor Authentication (2FA)	163
7.3	Screen Mirroring	
8. R	elease notes	167
.		400
9. IV	ienu items	169
9.1	Overview	170
9.2	Drive Erasure [F1]	173
0.2	Grading & ID [E2]	175
7.3	ວເຊຍແນງ ແ ເບ [ເ 2]	
10. S	ecuraze Dashboard	179

Table of Contents

10.1	Menu	items	181
10.1.1	l Da	ishboard	
10.1	1.1.1	Asset overview	181
10.1.2	2 As	sets	182
10.1	1.2.1	Work	182
10.1	1.2.2	Mobile	183
10.1	1.2.3	Single disk-drives	183
10.1.3	B Re	ports	184
10.1.4	1 Lo	gistic	187
10.1	1.4.1	Orders	187
:	10.1.4.1.1	Create new Orders	187
:	10.1.4.1.2	Edit Orders	188
:	10.1.4.1.3	Delete Orders	189
10.1	1.4.2	Lot	190
:	10.1.4.2.1	Create new Lot	190
:	10.1.4.2.2	Edit Lot	191
:	10.1.4.2.3	Delete Lot	191
10.1	1.4.3	Sale Lots	192
	10.1.4.3.1	Create new Sale Lot	193
	10.1.4.3.2	Edit Sale Lot	194
:	10.1.4.3.3	Delete Sale Lot	195
10.1.5	5 Do	wnload	195
10.1.6	5 Ac	count Management	196
10.1	1.6.1	User	196
	10.1.6.1.1	Create new Users	196
	10.1.6.1.2	Edit User	197
	10.1.6.1.3	Delete User	198
10.1	1.6.2	Roles	199
:	10.1.6.2.1	Create new Role	199
:	10.1.6.2.2	Edit Role	200
	10.1.6.2.3	Delete Role	200
10.1	1.6.3	Customer	201
:	10.1.6.3.1	Details	202
10.1.7	7 Se	ttings	204
10.1	1.7.1	Presets	204
:	10.1.7.1.1	General	204
:	10.1.7.1.2	Mobile	207
:	10.1.7.1.3	Work	208
:	10.1.7.1.4	Work Verifier	209
:	10.1.7.1.5	Single Disk-Drives	210
10.1	1.7.2	Installed software	210
10.1	1.7.3	Grading	212
:	10.1.7.3.1	Grades	212
:	10.1.7.3.2	Typical problems (Optional)	213
:	10.1.7.3.3	Operating Systems	214
:	10.1.7.3.4	Chassis Types	215
10.1	1.7.4	Report Customization	216
:	10.1.7.4.1	Logos	216
	10.1.7.4	1.1 Create new Logo	216

	10.1.7.4.1.2	Edit Logo	217
	10.1.7.4.1.3	Delete Logo	218
1	0.1.7.4.2	Report Data	219
	10.1.7.4.2.1	Create new Report Data	219
	10.1.7.4.2.2	Edit Report Data	220
	10.1.7.4.2.3	Delete Report Data	221
1	0.1.7.4.3	File Patterns	222
	10.1.7.4.3.1	Create new File Pattern	222
	10.1.7.4.3.2	Edit File Pattern	223
	10.1.7.4.3.3	Delete File Pattern	224
10.1.	.7.5 Sł	(U	225
1	0.1.7.5.1	SKU Pattern	225
1	0.1.7.5.2	SKU Mapping	226
10.1.	.7.6 Pr	inter	227
1	0.1.7.6.1	Creating a new printer	227
	10.1.7.6.1.1	Printer Type	228
	10.1.7.6.1.1	Godex	228
	10.1.7.6.1.2	Zebra	228
	10.1.7.6.1.2	Printer network adress (URL)	228
_	10.1.7.6.1.3	Direct connected USB printer	228
1	0.1.7.6.2	Edit printer	228
1	0.1.7.6.3	Delete printer	229
10.1.	././ INE	elwork zone	
10.1.	.7.0 Se 70 Se		
10.1.	Ctatia		
10.1.8	Statis	Suc	
11. Apj	pendix		235
11.1	Erasure l	Methods	
11.2	NIST Gui	delines	
11.3	Erasure l	Duration	
11.4	External	BIOS Boot Up Kevs	
11 5	OR Code	s Work Dongle Chromebook Frasure	252
11.5			
11.6	DISKCIea		

Index

Administration

1 Administration

1.1 System environment

Securaze Work can be used in the following system environment.

System requirements

	Minimum Configuration	Recommended Configuration	Production Configuration (Dedicated Erasure Machine)
Dedicated for	processing devices with 1-2 drives	processing devices with 1-10 drives	processing up to 100 drives simultaneously
CPU	64Bit CPU	64Bit Quad-Core CPU	Dual 64Bit Quad-Core CPU (5th gen or newer)
Memory (RAM)	512 MB	1 GB	16 GB
Storage requirements	None	None	None
Resolution	1024 * 768 resolution or higher	1280 * 1024 resolution or higher	1920 * 1080 or higher
Network- Connection	1 network-port or Wifi- Module	1 network-port or Wifi- Module	1 network-port
Storage Connection	Internal, USB	Internal, USB	Internal, USB, PCI express SAS controller Card
Internet	Internet-Connection or Offline-Mode	Internet-Connection or Offline-Mode	Internet-Connection or Offline-Mode
Inputs	Keyboard and/or Mouse/Trackpad	Keyboard and/or Mouse/Trackpad	Keyboard and/or Mouse/Trackpad

Software settings

Firewall settings	
Internet connection	Permanent Internet connection is required
Securaze servers The firewall must not block any of the Securaze pages:	
	 https / http to *.securaze.com
	https://cdn.securaze.icu
	<u>https://securazeeu.blob.core.windows.net</u>
Remote Support	The firewall may have to be modified.
	To allow AnyDesk for incoming connections, add
	AnyDesk to the Whitelist:
	· *.net.anydesk.com
	· TCP-Ports 80, 443 and 6568
Local DNS	if local dns is used, it has to be correctly propagated
	· ssh port 22 in case of support issues
	· icmp enabled to outside world (currently 8.8.8.8 is used; will be
	changed to

1.2 Deployment

Securaze Work can be deployed using the following methods:

Server based:

In this case, the image of the Securaze installation is provided by PXE boot using DHCP and TFTP. (PXE boot is not available for macOS, see chapter <u>Apple devices</u> [91]) This deployment method allows efficient erasure of many devices in parallel.

Please find details on Securaze Command in the chapter Command 25.

Portable:

In this case, the image of the Securaze installation is written to any USB stick.

1.2.1 Burning Securaze Images

Step 1: Download Securaze Work

In the menu **Download** you can download the latest Securaze Work image. You will always find the **current version** of the software and **alternative downloads**

5	Dashboard		↔ SECURAZE Q Search	0 🖬 9
£ΰ	Assets			
Pos	Reports		← Downloads	
	Logistic			
±	Download		User Manuals	Download user manuals
8	Account manageme	ent 🔻		
٠	Settings			
蒜	Advanced		Work Ops (PC & Mac Intel) - Latest Version	♥ Work ISO 4.0.2 (02.022.203.23.56.38 CET)
			How to generate a usb stick	Alternative Downloads
C			-	

Start the download by clicking on the corresponding button.

Step 2:

In order to install the downloaded Securaze image on your operating system, you can use Securaze Creator, an application to format and create bootable USB flash drives.

Click on Downloads in the menu and on Securaze Creator.

	Logistic 👻		
Ŧ	Download	El Martine Ora	GET IT ON Coogle Play
2	Account management 🔻	Viotion Ops - Latest Version	
۵	Settings 👻	Manage your inventory using an intuitive smartphone app (Android & iOS), directly in-warehouse with offline capabilities.	
莊	Advanced 🗸 🗸		
		Securaze Creator - Latest Version	Securaze Creator Windows 2.2.2
		USB creator tool optimized to be used with Securaze images.	(01.07.2022 15:23:01 CEST)
			Securaze Creator Mac 3.0.2
			(22.11.2021 01:28:15 CET)
			Alternative Downloads

0

Start the download by clicking on the corresponding button.

Please note that the Securaze Creator Mac is currently supported only on Intel-based macs (M1-based macs cannot run Securaze Creator).

Securaze Creator will be downloaded to you system and installed.

Open Securaze Creator and login with your credentials.

(;	_ ×	
Securaze Creator		
Use your Securaze username/email address and	password	
Username or email address		
Password 🗞		
SIGN IN		
	٢	

In the lower right corner you will see a settings icon.

This button will take you to settings, where you can change the language or the URL of the backend server (we advise you not to change this settings unless you are told otherwise by your Administrator).

After you type in your login credentials, click on **SIGN IN** to get to the next step.

You can now choose what you want to do with your USB drive:



1) Create bootable USB drive or SD card

If you choose this option, in the next window you will be prompted to select the drive to which you want to burn the Securaze image:

Selec	t vour d	levice			
Please sel	ect which co	nnected drive to	use.		
🔒 Exi	sting licences	on the selected d	rives will be trans	fered back to your a	ccount.
6					
USB Driv	/e				
Verbatim S 15 GB	IUKE N GU				
46 License	5				
	READY				

Administration

Please note that in case you already used this USB drive / SD card to burn Securaze image and added erasure licenses to it, the existing licenses will be transferred back to the account that was used for creating that USB drive / SD card. After you have selected the drive, click on **CONTINUE**.

Next step is to select the Securaze image you previously downloaded from the Dashboard:



After you have selected the image, you will be asked to verify the information before starting the drive creation process.



After you have reviewed the information, click on CREATE DRIVE and start the process.



You will be able to follow the progress of drive creation. After it is completed, you will be notified.



Your drive is now ready for use.

In case you wish to add the erasure licenses for offline erasure, or user credentials for auto-login, click on **ADD LICENSES FOR OFFLINE USE & USER CREDENTIALS**.

After you click on this button, you will be asked to remove the USB stick / SD card, plug it back in and click on **CONTINUE**.



2) Manage licenses for offline use

If you choose this option after you log in to Securaze Creator, in the next window you will be prompted to select the drive you wish to use:

Administration

		_ ×
Select your o	levice	
Please select which cor	nnected drive to use.	
A Existing licences	on the selected drives will be transfered back to your account.	
6		
USB Drive		
Verbatim STORE N GO 15 GB		
46 Licenses		
READY		
← BACK		JE

Please note that in case you already used this USB drive / SD card to burn Securaze image and added erasure licenses to it, the existing licenses will be transferred back to the account that was used for creating that USB drive / SD card. After you have selected the drive, click on **CONTINUE**.

In case there is no Securaze Image on the USB drive / SD card you plugged in, you won't be allowed to continue.

		_ ×
Select your o	device	
Flease select which co		
Ô		
15 GE		
No Licenses		
DISABLED		
DAGK		CONTINUE

In this case, you will be required to burn the Securaze image on the USB drive / SD card first, and then you can add the licenses.

Add Licenses		
Please select the amoun	of new licenses you would like to as	ssign.
available licenses 594		
Licenses per drive 75	0	
+20 +50 +10	ALL	
← ВАСК		CONTINU

The number of available licenses is displayed first, so that you are able see what is the maximum number of licenses you can add to the drive.

You can type in the number of licenses you wish to add manually, click on buttons "+20", "+50", "+100", or, if you want to instantly add all the available licenses, click "ALL". After you have selected the number of licenses, click on CONTINUE.

In the next window, you will be asked to review the information before you add the licenses to the drive. If everything is correct, click on **ALLOCATE LICENSES**.

			-
Review			
Please verify the in	nformation before sta	rting the drive creation p	rocess.
ASSIGNED USB DRIVE Verbatim STORE N	GO		CHANGE
licences on drive	TO ALLOCATE 75	NEW TOTAL	ADD LICENSES
		P	ALLOCATE LICENSES

After the licenses are added, you will be taken to the last screen.



3) Add settings to an existing Securaze image

If you choose this option after you log in to Securaze Creator, in the next window you will be prompted to select the drive you wish to use:

Please select whic	h connected dr	ive to use.		
69				
USB Drive Verbatim STORE N GO				
15 GB				
46 Licenses				
READ	r			
			—	

In case there is no Securaze Image on the USB drive / SD card you plugged in, you won't be allowed to continue.

	_ ×
Select your device	
Please select which connected drive to use.	
©	
USB Drive Verbatin STORS N GO	
DISABLED	
← ВАСК	CONTINUE

In this case, you will be required to burn the Securaze image on the USB drive / SD card first, and then you can change the settings.

Start by selecting you drive and clicking on CUSTOMIZE button.

			-
Select your o	lovico		
Please select which cor	ICVICC		
8			
USB Drive			
Verbatim STORE N GO			
15 GB			
No Licenses			
READY			
15 GB No Licenses READY			
← ВАСК		(++) CUSTOMIZE	CONTINUE
		—	

A new window will open, with the available settings. In the first tab, you can edit GENERAL settings.

Enable/disable all settings allows you to control whether or not settings are available or not.

Language setting allows you to change the default language of the user interface. **Make Dedicated Erasure Machine** setting enables the Dedicated Erasure Machine mode, for erasure of loose drives.



In the tab LOGIN, you can setup the credentials for auto-login.

🗄 Customize	Drive		×	_ ×
GENERALLOGIN	Include Auto-Login option Automatically login with your Securaze credentials			
NETWORK	Username or email address Password	Ø		

In the tab NETWORK you can setup your Wi Fi, so that you get automatically connected if that Wi Fi network is available.



After you have made the necessary changes, click on **X** in the upper right corner of the settings window, and then click on **CONTINUE** button.

You will be taken to the exit screen after the changes are saved.



After you completed the image burning and settings setup, you may click on **EXIT** button.

If the message "You need to format the disk in drive X before you can use it" appears, this is completely normal and the message can simply be ignored.

To continue to erasure process, plug out your USB drive / SD card and take it to the device you wish to erase. Insert the USB stick into an open USB slot and press the power button on your device. During the startup, press F1, F2 or Del to open the Boot Menu selection (**different brands** have **different keys** - see here which key you need for your brand - chapter BIOS Boot Up Keys [251])

Select the USB drive you want to boot from.

Your computer will now boot and start Securaze Work.

1.3 Command

1.3.1 System environment

Securaze Command can be used in the following system environment.

System requirements

	Minimum Configuration	Recommended Configuration	Production Configuration
Dedicated for	processing 1-10 devices simultaneously	processing more then 20 devices simultaneously	processing up to 500 devices simultaneously
CPU	64Bit CPU	64Bit Quad-Core CPU	Dual 64Bit Quad-Core CPU (5th gen or newer)
Memory (RAM)	512 MB	2 GB	8 GB
Storage requirements	HDD; 100GB free space	SSD; 256GB free space	SSD; 512GB free space
Resolution	1280 * 1024 resolution	1280 * 1024 resolution or higher	1280 * 1024 resolution or higher
Network- Connection	1 Network-port and Wifi-Module or (for production usage 2 Network-ports are highly suggested) Alternative: use a supported USB Ethernet-Dongle instead of the Wifi- Module	2 Network-ports	2-4 Network-ports
Network Hardware	Standard 100/1000mbit RJ45- Network-Hub	Professional grade 24 port 1000mbit RJ45-Network- Hub	Professional grade 48 port 1000mbit RJ45-Network- Hub
Internet	Internet-Connection is mandatory	Internet-Connection is mandatory, 5 Mbps or higher	Internet-Connection is mandatory, 25 Mbps or higher

	Minimum Configuration	Recommended Configuration	Production Configuration
Inputs	Keyboard and/or Mouse/Trackpad	Keyboard and Mouse	Keyboard and Mouse

Software settings

Firewall settings	
Internet connection	Permanent Internet connection is required
Securaze servers	The firewall must not block any of the Securaze pages:
	 https / http to *.securaze.com
	 https://cdn.securaze.icu
Remote Support	The firewall may have to be modified.
	To allow AnyDesk for incoming connections, add
	AnyDesk to the Whitelist:
	·*.net.anydesk.com
	· TCP-Ports 80, 443 and 6568
Local DNS	if local dns is used, it has to be correctly propagated
	· ssh port 22 in case of support issues
	\cdot icmp enabled to outside world (currently 8.8.8.8 is used; will be
	changed to

For an optimal network setup, Securaze Command requires two network interfaces:

- One network interface for the PXE network with a separate switch, where Securaze Command provides DHCP. This part should not be connected to LAN.
- One network interface (or optionally WiFi) to connect Securaze Command to the office network and through it to the internet.



You can connect a label printer to either PXE network or LAN. If there are multiple Command machines in a workspace, only one of them can have the Print agent turned on (for more information see <u>Settings - Print Agent</u> 43).

Supported printer brands are GoDex and Zebra, excluding Zebra ZSB series, due to their limitations.

The following GoDex printers are supported:

RT700 / RT730 RT700x / RT730x RT700i / RT730i RT700iW / RT730iW RT200 / RT230 RT200i / RT230i RT863i GE300 / GE330 G500 with Ethernet / G530 with Ethernet DT2x / DT4x

Printing labels from the cloud (Securaze Dashboard): The printer does not need to be connected to the PXE network, it can be connected to the Command machine directly, or any other device, as long as it's included in the local network. The printer has its own IP address, which you enter in Securaze Dashboard under

The printer has its own IP address, which you enter in Securaze Dashboard under Settings - Printers.



Start the print job in the client using the created printer. The print request is submitted to the cloud and passed to Securaze Command. The label is printed by Securaze Command on a local printer.

1.3.3 Deployment

Securaze Command must be deployed using a USB stick. To do this the image of the Securaze installation is written to any (supported) USB stick.

The following steps must be performed to install Securaze Command.

Open Securaze Dashboard and login with your username and password, which you received in your welcome mail.

Ensure that the sleep mode on your computer is disabled before starting the download and burning process!

Step 1: Download Securaze Command

In the left tab menu **Downloads** you can download the Securaze Command **PC ISO** image.



Start the download by clicking on the corresponding button.

Step 2: Download Securaze Creator

In order to install the downloaded Securaze image on your operating system, please download Securaze Creator Windows, which is optimized to create bootable USB drives.

::	Dashboard - Assets -	الاanaSupport / SECURAZE د کې	
P	Reports 👻	Statest Version Ops - Latest Version	Τ
	Logistic 👻	Smartshone application for inventory management & performing offline erasures	
±	Downloads	with Work Ops.	
•	User Manuals		
¥	Unpaired assets 🔹 👻	Empete Operative	
-	Account management 👻	(24.02.2023 13.35:28 CET)	
۵	Settings 👻	Tool for remote erasure of data on Windows devices by system administrators.	
醋	Advanced 👻	(24.02.2023 13:35:49 CET) Alternative Townloads	
		/summer o bormodab	
		Securaze Creator - Latest Version	
		USB creator tool optimized to be used with Securaze images.	
		Securaze Creator Mac Intel 3.0.2	
		(23.11.2021 00:48:29 CET) Atternative Downloads	

Step 3: Install Securaze Creator Windows on your Windows computer

Run the Securaze Creator installation file, allow the program to make changes to your computer, follow the installation path by clicking Next / Continue, and once it is finished, launch Securaze Creator.

Step 4: Create bootable drive in Securaze Creator Windows:

Plug in the USB stick you want to use to create the bootable drive. Log into the Securaze Creator by using your Securaze credentials (the same as for Dashboard), select the USB drive you plugged in. Make sure it is empty, before proceeding, because the content on the USB drive will be wiped, during formating and creation of Securaze Command. Select Option 1: Create bootable USB drive or SD card Select Command ISO file Continue until process is complete.

With this USB stick you can now install Securaze Command on the dedicated machine. Insert the USB stick into an open USB slot and press the power button on the computer you will use as Command server.

During the starting progress press F1, F2 or Del to get to Boot Menu selection. Select the USB drive you want to boot from.

Your computer will now boot and start Securaze Command.

1.3.4 Installation

To start Securaze Command, boot the device from the prepared USB stick. During the boot process the Securaze Command boot menu will appear.

h
GNU GRUB version 2.02
«Securaze Command SECURAZE Command (boot log)
Use the ↑ and ↓ keys to select which entry is highlighted. Press enter to boot the selected DS, 'e' to edit the соммands before booting or 'c' for a соммand-line.

Once Securaze Command boots, select the local target SSD on the device from the drop down at top.

SECURAZE				
sda: VMWARE, VMWARE_VIRTUAL_S (10G)				
INSTALL	EXIT			
SUPPORT	SHELL			
	Enter password			
Remote Password: Sec@02904 MODE FOR INST	ALLED MACHINE			

Click the Install button.

In the new window confirm that you want to perform the installation by clicking YES.

SECURAZE					
sda: VMWARE, VMWARE_VIRTUAL_S (10G)		•			
INSTALL	Installer				
SUPPORT	Are you sure?	SHELL			
Remote ID: 840797014 Remote Password: Sec@02904	YES NO				
	SECURAZE				

Now the installation will start.

SECURAZE					
sda: VMWARE, VMWARE_VIRTUAL_S (10G)		•			
	Installer	EXIT			
SUPPORT	Installation has started. Please wait.	SHELL			
Remote ID: 840797014 Remote Password: Sec@02904					
	SECURAZE				

After installation, the system will restart. Upon system reboot, the USB stick can be removed. Please make sure the Boot Order on the Command station is set to the local drive.

Once booted from the local system, the setup of the PXE network will start.

1.3.5 Configuration

After installing Securaze Command, configure it in Securaze Command WebUI. You can later access this WebUI in the entire company network via the browser and the IP address assigned to the Securaze Command, found in the Status screen.

SECURAZE
Login
Username
Password
LOGIN Default admin / admin Keyboard: en_US

Enter your username and password and confirm with **LOGIN**. The default username and password a **medmin** / admin.

Note: Currently only the English keyboard layout is supported. Please be aware of this when entering your password.

Upon Admin log-in, it will prompt you to setup the network. The setup-wizard guides you through Network, License and PXE-Setup.

Status Page

On the Status page you get a brief overview about the installed Securaze Command.

alı A	Status	↔ ^S SECURAZE			Reboot	Reconfigure PXE	Reconfigure Network a	admin
	Salas Nebuok Pies Settop	Securace Device info Device wg3o0 pP 102 108.1 80.24 Device no PP 127 0.0.18 Cours org org	Connected backend Het: http://gite.securaze.com Port: 443 INVALID LICENSE 100 100 100 100 100 100	Agent version Current version: 2:0.0 You'n to po databit Last run: 1:00,2021 23:45:06 CUECCE Memory satign (ts) 20 40 60 60 100	Ured Availe	Reconfigue PAC	Recottgare Network a	admin

License:

As long now valid license is installed on Securaze Command the automatic image download service is disabled.

Check:

By pressing "Check" a manual check for new Securaze images is triggered. The check is done automatically in regular intervals.

1.3.5.1 Network

First you carry out the network configuration. To do this, click on **Network** on the left.

di.	Status	↔ [♥] SECURAZE	Reboot Reconfigure PXE Reconfigure Network admin
	Network Files	Network settings	
ћ. В	PXE Settings	Obtain an IP address automatically Use the following IP address IP address IP address:	Interface wp339 - Centrino Advanced-N 9205 [Taylor Peak] (Centrino Advanced-N 9205 (892 11eb/gm)) Seect network interface Connected to Thorin DISCONNECT
		Obtain DNS server IP address automatically Use the following DNS server addresses Preferred DNS server: Atternate DNS server:	Proxy Usemame Password Host Port CLEAR SMRE

On the left side you can make network settings.

Administration

Check the box **Obtain an IP address automatically** to automatically obtain an IP address from the DHCP server.

Check the box Use the following IP address to enter a specific Static IP address.

Below this you can also have the DNS server address set automatically or enter a specific DNS server address by checking the boxes as described above.

On the right side, select the network interface you want to use to connect to the Internet.

To do this, click the arrow next to **Interface** to open the drop-down menu. Here you can see all the network adapters available to you.

di A	Status	↔ ^S SECURAZE	Reboot Reconfigure PXE Reconfigure Network admin		
	Files	Network settings			
T _L	PXE		Interferen		
8	Settings	Obtain an IP address Use the following IP address	wlp3s0 - Centrino Advanced-N 6205 [Taylor Peak] (Centrino Advanced-N 6205 (602 11a/b/g/n))		
		IP adress:10_10_10_1 Subnet mask:255.255_0_0 Default gateway:	Connected to Thorin Discover of the Connected to Thorin Discover of		
		Obtain DNS server IP address automatically	Proxy		
		O Use the following DNS server addresses	Username		
		Preferred DNS server:	Password		
			Host		
			Port		
			CLEAR SAVE		

Select the desired interface and establish the connection.

Alternative if only one network interface is installed

If a WLAN module is installed, you will also see it in the list.

Select the WLAN SSID, enter the WLAN password and confirm your entry with **CONNECT**.

Note: Currently only the English keyboard layout is supported. Please be aware of this when entering your password.

di.	Status	⇔ [®] securaze	Reboot Reconfigure PXE Reconfigure Network admin		
70 10	Files	Network settings			
л Ю	PXE Settings	Obtain an IP address automatically Use the following IP address	Interface wtg5s9 - Centrino Advanced-N 6205 [Taylor Peek] (Centrino Advanced-N 6205 (602 11a/b/g/n)) • Beect network interface		
		IP adress:10_10_10_1 Subnet mask: 255255_0_0 Default gateway:	Connected to Thorin		
		Obtain DNS server IP address automatically	Proxy		
		Use the following DNS server addresses Preferred DNS server:	Username		
		Alternate DNS server:	Host		
			Port		
			CLEAR SAVE		

Save your settings by clicking on SAVE.

Status Network		
	Network settings	
ngs	Obtain an IP address automatically	Interface wlp3s0 - Centrino Advanced-N 6205 [Taylor Peak] (Centrino Advanced-N 6205 (802.11a/b/g/n)) *
	O Use the following IP address	Select network interface
	IP adress:10_10_10_1 Subnet mask: 255.255_0_0_0 Default gateway:	Connected to Thorin DISCONNECT
	Obtain DNS server IP address automatically	Proxy
	O Use the following DNS server addresses	Username
	Preferred DNS server:	Password
	Alternate DNS server:	Host
		Port
		CLEAR SAVE
	р	

To apply the network settings live to the system, click **Reconfigure Network** in the upper right corner.

alı A	Status	↔ [®] securaze	Reboot Reconfigure PXE Reconfigure Network admin
-4 	Files	Network settings	~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~
ц. В	PXE Settings	Obtain an IP address Use the following IP address IP address:10101 Student mask:255 255_0_0 Default gateway	Interface wip359 - Centrino Advanced-N 6205 [Taylor Peak] (Centrino Advanced-N 6205 (802 11a/b/g/n)) = Best resident method Connected to Thorin Disconnected
		Obtain DNS server IP address automatically	Proxy
		Use the following DNS server addresses Pretered DNS server: Alternate DNS server:	Username Password Host Port CLEAR SAVE

Select the **Status** menu item to return to the dashboard, where you can check whether an IP address has been obtained from the system.

Administration

-dt	Status	↔ ^{SECURAZE}			Reboot	Reconfigure PXE	Reconfigure Network admin
	Network Files PXE Settings	Device info Device wp3s0 IP 192 158 1 80 24 Device enp0s25 Device lo IP 127 0 0.1/8	Connected backend Beit: https://api.securaze.com Port: 443	Agent version Current version: 2:0.0 Vitrificie (p. lo datie) Lest run: 14.02.2021 23:345:06 CHECK Memory usage (%)	Used Available	Disk usage Ste 2190 Used 400 Avsilable 2040 Percentage 2% Mounted on /	
		Crut Crut Crut Crut Crut Crut Crut Crut	50 00 100 0	20 40 60 00 100			

In case no IP address could be retrieved check the following things:

- Network connection of the device. A typical problem is that the Internet-Port and the PXE-Port are connected in reverse order.

- Ensure a DHCP-server is available in the network if "Obtain an IP address automatically" is selected.

- Ensure that the given IP address is not yet used if "Use the following IP address" is selected.

1.3.5.2 Licenses

In the next step you configure the licenses.

Select the menu item **Settings** and Click on **Load Licenses** in the grey box **Versions and licenses**.

alı A	Status	↔ ^ॺ SECURAZE	Reboot Reconfigure PXE Reconfigure Network admin
1.	Network		
	Files	Versions and licenses	Change password
		Command	67
0	Settings	Maintenance expires 15.02.2023.00.12.26 Organization name Demo Licence key ey/thGorOUI	Send error logs
		/ 1	Change Backend URL
		Date and time settings Other 15.02.2021	Print agent
		Time 00.30 Select timezone	Allow remote access
		Set date & time automatically (UTC) UPDATE	Command Details

Enter your Securaze user credentials (username and password) here and the licenses will be loaded automatically by the system.

Note: Currently only the English keyboard layout is supported. Please be aware of this when entering your password.


Now you create a new Software license for the installed Securaze Command. This action connects the installed Command with your account.

ali A	↔ [®] securaze	
	Versions and licenses	Change password
	Command	6 4
	Maintenance expires 15.02.2023 00.12.20 Organization name Demo Licence key ey/InGcioUut.	Send error logs
	Date and time Software licenses	
	15.02.2021 Action Name ApiKey Status Time 00.30 Select tractore	Expres at v remote access
	Set date & tin UPDATE	ymmand Details

Click on **Create** on the header and the license will be created.

The installed linces are shown below Versions and licenses.

SECURAZE

Maintenance expire Organization name Licence key

Date and time setting Date 15.02.2021 Time 00:30

Set date & time automatically (UTC)

	Reboot Reconfigure PXE Reconfigure Network admin
	Change password
15.02.2023.01.40.24 Demo eyJhbGciOUI	Send error logs
/ 1	Change Backend URL ↔
	Print agent
	Allow remote access

Command Details

Select the **Status** menu item to return to the dashboard where you can check if a valid license is available.

di	Status	↔ ^{SSECURAZE}			Reboot	Reconfigure PXE	Reconfigure Network admin
	Network Files PXE Settings	Device info Device: wtp3s0 IP: 192.168.1.80/24 Device: enp0s25 Device: lo IP: 127.0.0.1/8	Connected backend Host: https://api.securaze.com Port: 443	Agent version Current version: 2.0.0 You're up to date! Lest run: 14.02.2021 23:45:06	User Available	Disk usage Size 219G Used 40G Available 204G Percentage 2% Mounted on 7%	
		Active printers REFERSEN No printers available.	unge (N) 60 40 100 0	20 40 60 60 100			

1.3.5.3 PXE

To configure the PXE, select the menu item **PXE**. Select one of the available network interface you want to use for the PXE network by clicking the arrow next to **Interface** to open the drop-down menu.

SETTINGS BOOT MENU SECURAZE IMAGES Interface emp0325-325/SLK Gigabit Network Connection (Lewisylle) • IP adress: 10,22_1_1 • Subort mask: 253/SLK 0.0 • DHCP end 10,22_1_0 • DHCP fait 10,22_5,554 • Number of IP adresses in range 6567514 • DHCP Lasso Time • • Bh • Ment Immoult 10 seconds • ID is seconds • •				Reboot	Reconfigure PXE
Interface enploid5 - 82579LM Gigabit Network Connection (Lewisville) IP advess: 10,22,1,1 Subort mask: 255,178_0,0 DHCP start: 10,22,1,1 DHCP end: 10,122,255,254 Number of IP advesses in range: 6567514 DHCP lesse Time 6567514 Bh * Menu timeout 10 seconds 10 seconds * If seconds *	ik (SETTINGS	BOOT MENU	SECURAZE IMAGES	
p Immediade emplo22. 2557BLM Gigabit Network Connection (Lewisville) IP adress: 10.22_1_1 Subnet mask 2551BL DHCP start 10.22_1_1 DHCP end: 10.12225.254 Number of IP adresses in range 6567514 DHCP Lesse Time % Bh * Menu timeout % ID seconds * © Infernet available on PXE network EXVE					
IP advess: 10_22_1_1 Subort mask: 255.128_0_0 DHCP start: 10_22_1_10 DHCP of advesses in range: 6567514 DHCP tabless in range: 6567514 DHCP Losses Time 6567514 Bh ● Menu timout 10 seconds 10 seconds ● Menu timout 10 seconds Direct available on PXE network ■	ngs	enp0s25 - 82579LM Gigabit Network Connect	tion (Lewisville)		
Subnet mask: 256 128_0_0_0 DHCP start: _10, 221, 10 DHCP end: _10, 122 255 254 Number of P Adresses in range: 6567514 DHCP Lesse Time		IP adress:	_102211		
DHCP start10_221_0 DHCP end:10_122255254 Number of IP dresses in range 6567514 DHCP Lesse Time Bh Menu timeout To seconds Internet available on PXE network		Subnet mask:	255.12800		
DHCP end:10 122 256 254 Number of IP adresses in range. 6567514 DHCP Lease Time Bh Menu timeout 10 seconds If dernet available on PXE network		DHCP start	_1022110		
Number of IP adresses in range: 6567514 DHOP Lesse Time - Bh - Menu timeout - 10 seconds - Internet available on PXE network -		DHCP end:	_10.122.255.254		
DHCP Lesse Time 8h Menu timeout 10 seconds Internet available on PXE network SAVE		Number of IP adresses in range:	6567514		
Menu timeout 10 seconds It is accords It is the second s		DHCP Lease Time 8h	.		
Ment Immoult 10 seconds ▼ ☑ Internet available on PXE network SAVE					
Internet available on PXE network		10 seconds	v		
SAVE		Internet available on PXE network			
		-	SAVE		

Select the desired network interface and, if necessary, change the configuration of the PXE network. These changes are not recommended, since the default settings are optimized for errorless workflow of the Securaze Command. Click on **SAVE** to save your entries.

PXE IP address range

The default setup of the PXE network should only be changed if you want to differentiate you PXE IP addresses from the ones used in your company's network, or if you want to increase the number of simultaneously booted devices in the PXE network. The PXE network is a standalone network and won't conflict with your company's local network.

As soon PXE configuration is done and a valid license has been entered, Securaze Command will automatically start downloading the Securaze images. These can be found under the **Securaze IMAGES** tab at the top right. Here you can see the available images.

di	Status	↔ ^ੴ SECURAZE		Reboot	Reconfigure PXE Reconfigure Network admin
4	Network	SETTINGS	BOOT MENU	SECURAZE IMAGES	DHCP STATUS
	Files		_		
ų.	PXE	Name Mode Historia	Original file name	Version	Status
•	Settings	Work Hybrid	1.00.3 secureze v84 iso	1.992	Downloaded
		Legacy (32 Bit)	live-image-i386 bybrid iso	1.43	Downloaded
		Work UEEI	securaze-x64-UEFIONLY iso	1.992	Downloaded
		Work UEFI	1.99.3 securaze-x64-UEFIONLY iso	1 993	Downloaded
					Downloaded

Once the Securaze images are downloaded, you can select them in the boot menu. To do this, click on the **BOOT MENU** tab in the top center.

di Arr	Status	⇔ ଷ _S	ECURAZE				Reboot	Reconfigure PXE	Reconfigure Network	admin
	Files	_	SETTINGS		BOOT MENU		SECURAZE IMAGES		DHCP STATUS	
ћ. 19	PXE	ADD								
	Seangs	1 - ti		News	1	Marrian	Circulat		Data	Ŧ
		Actions	J.	Name Workplace hybrid latest	Labei Workplace Hybrid Latest	1 993 0	Size(mt))	2021-02-15 00:12:29	
		÷.	•	Workplace unfilatort	Workplace Liefi Latert	1 992 0			2021-02-16-00-12-20	
		_	а.	wonplace den lätest	workplace odli tatëst	1.883.0	,		2021-02-13 00.12.29	
								< Page 1	to 2 of 2 10 -	

By default 2 images are preconfigured, the latest version of Securaze Work Hybrid and Securaze Work UEFI.

However, additional images such as custom images can be added.

To do this, click on the menu item **Files**. Here you click on **UPLOAD FILE** in the upper area.

ali A	↔ ^{SSECURAZE}					
-~ B	UPLOAD FILE					
т. В	Name ↓ securaze-x64-us.iso	Date modified ↓ 2021-02-15 01:56:13	Size(mb) ↓ 655		12	
				-		
		Upload Files		×		
				UPLOAD		
				_		

In the new window click on Upload Files to select a saved image.

© Open							×
$\leftarrow \rightarrow \checkmark \uparrow$ \blacksquare > This PC > Documents > cloud >	2.2.2	2		√ 5 √	Search 2.2.2		
Organize 🔻 New folder							?
This PC	^	Name	Date modified	Туре	Size		
3D Objects		macOS_Mojave_2.2.3.7z	2/10/2021 04:13	7Z File	20,223,926		
Apple iPhone		macOS_Mojave_2.2.3.iso	2/10/2021 00:45	Disc Image File	30,031,872		
Apple iPhone		macOS_Mojave_2.2.3.zip	2/10/2021 04:20	Compressed (zi	pp 21,848,963		
Apple iPhone		securaze-x64-UEFIONLY-us.iso	2/13/2021 21:58	Disc Image File	609,210 KB		
Desktop		securaze-x64-us.iso	2/13/2021 21:58	Disc Image File	639,930 KB		
Documents	÷.						
Music							
Distance							
Pixel							
Videos							
, ₽ XP8800							
EVO1TB (C:)							
📰 EVO500GB (D:)							
SAN500GB (E:)							
CD Drive (F:) XP5S driver							
CD Drive (G:) cdrom_install	~						
File name: securaze-x64-us.iso				× All	le Dateien (*.*)		\sim
					<u>U</u> pen	Cancel	

Select the desired image and click on Open.

Confirm your selection by clicking UPLOAD and the image will be uploaded.

ili A						admin
-70 18	UPLOAD FILE					
t _t	Name ↓	Date modified \downarrow	Size(mb) ↓			
8			No files found			
		Upload Files		×		
		securaze-x64-us iso				
		Upload Files				
				CLEAR		

After uploading, the image file is available and you can add it to the boot menu. To do this, select the menu item **PXE** again and the tab **BOOT MENU**.

di	Status	⇔ ^ଷ secu	RAZE			Reboot	Reconfigure PXE Reconfigure Netw	rork admin
-~	Files		SETTINGS	BOOT MENU		SECURAZE IMAGES	DHCP STATUS	
η.	PXE	ADD b						
۵	Settings							Ŧ
		Actions	Name	Label	Version	Size(mb)	Date	
		/ • •	Workplace hybrid	atest Workplace Hybrid Latest	1.993.0	1	2021-02-15 00:12:29	
		1 🕈 🔶	Workplace uefi lat	est Workplace Uefi Latest	1.993.0	T	2021-02-15 00:12:29	
							Page 1 to 2 of 2 10	•

Click **ADD** and select Custom in the new window if you want to use an uploaded file or choose any of the predefined entries to use a provided Securaze image.

alı A	↔ [®] securaze							
A B	SETTIN		BOOT MENU					
t,	ADD			_				
								Ŧ
	Actions	Name	Label	Version	Size(mb)		Date	
	2 T U	Workplace hybrid latest	Workplace Hybrid Latest	1 993 0			2021-02-15 00 12 29	
	∕ ∎ ↑	Workplace uefi latest	Workplace Uefi Latest	1.993.0			2021-02-15 00:12:29	
		Mobile latest	Version: /					
		Mobile previous	Version: /			< Page 1	to 2 of 2 10 👻	
		Workplace hybrid previous	Version: 1.9	92.0				
		Workplace uefi previous	Version: 1.9	92.0				
		Workplace legacy latest	Version: 1.4	3.4				
		Workplace legacy previous	Version: /					
		Custom	9					

After choosing Custom, enter a name for the PXE menu at **Label** and select the image file by clicking on it.

You can choose the default language which should be used for Securaze Work by selecting a language.

Further you can assign a default Securaze username and password which will be used by Securaze Work.

Note: Currently only the English keyboard layout is supported. Please be aware of this when entering your password.

Confirm your selection by pressing SELECT.



Now you will see the image file in the **BOOT MENU** display and you can change the order by clicking on the red arrows.

alt.	Status		^ଷ SE	CUF	RAZE				Reboot	Reconfigure PXE	Reconfigure Network	admin
	Network				SETTINGS		BOOT MENU		SECURAZE IMAGES		DHCP STATUS	
η.	PXE	ADD										
8	Settings											÷
		Actions				Name	Label	Version	Size(mt))	Date	
		1		¥		Workplace hybrid latest	Workplace Hybrid Latest	1.993.0	1		2021-02-15 00:12:29	
		1	Î	↑	Ψ	Workplace uefi latest	Workplace Uefi Latest	1.993.0	1		2021-02-15 00:12:29	
		1	ĩ	Υ		securaze-x64-us.iso	Work Beta-Release	1	655		2021-02-15 01:56:13	
										< Page 1	to 3 of 3 10 -	

To activate the PXE settings in the system, click on **Reconfigure PXE** in the upper right corner.

To complete the initial configuration, a restart is necessary. To do this, click on $\ensuremath{\textbf{REBOOT}}$ in the upper area.

1.3.5.4 Settings

In the Settings menu you can make various adjustments.

di A	Status	<	→ [®] securaze					Reboot admin	
-∧ ■ 1:	Pites PXE Settings		Versions and licences			Change pa	Issword	Change Backend URL	
			Maintenance expires Organization name License key	23.03.2023 02:31:03 Demo eyJhbGciOiJI		Send erro	or logs	Set Log level	
			Date and time actilians	/ 1		Print ag	gent	Allow remote access	
			Date and time settings Date 13.05.2021 Time 15.11			Command	Details	Change language	
			Select timezone						
			UPDATE						

On the top left you will find information about versions and licenses. In this box you can see when the maintenance expires and your license key.

In the box below you can set the date and time or choose to set it automatically.

In the right area you can make various settings:

• Change password

Here you can change the password. To do this, enter the new password and confirm your entry.

		Keyboard: en_US
Enter data to change password		
New password		
Confirm password		
	CANCEL	CHANGE

Press CHANGE to confirm your entry.

Change Backend URL

Here you can change the server by selecting the desired region.

1	: - :-		
			Keyboard: en_US
Backend URL			
APAC	EUROPE	USA WEST	
https://api.secura	aze.com		
		Machine will rel	boot after URL change
		CANCEL	CHANGE

Press CHANGE to confirm the selection.

• Send error logs

To send error log information you have to login to SECURAZE first.

	WEB	SETTINGS		8			
ili Status	↔ ⁸ SECURAZE	© securaze					
	Versions and licences		Change password				
	Maintenance expires Organization name License key	16.04.2023 13:39:06 Demo eyhtbGciOji	Send error logs	Set Log level			
	Date and time settings		Print agent	Allow remote access			
	Date 27.05.2021 Tire 08:08		Command Details	Change language			
	Select timezow	Login to SECURAZE Username @Namespace, Password	Keyboard: en_US				
	UPDATE	CANCEL	LOGIN				

After the login you can enter the error log information and upload a file.

Error log information
Additional information
Choose files to upload
CHOOSE FILES
No items selected
CANCEL SEND

Press **SEND** to send the information.

• Set Log level

Here you can set the log level.

Error	
Debug	
Les level	
Log level	
Log level Error	Ŧ

Press **SAVE** to confirm the selection.

• Print agent

If there are multiple Command machines in a workspace, only one of them can have the Print agent turned on. To see if the Print agent is on, just click on the setting and it'll show the status:

.

Print agent			
ON			
OFF			
Print agent			
Print agent ON			

Press **SAVE** to confirm the selection.

• Allow remote access

Remote access status	
ON	
OFF	
Remote access status	
Remote access status ON	
Remote access status ON	 *

CLOSE

Press **SAVE** to confirm the selection.

- Command details
- Change language

Language English

Press **SAVE** to confirm the selection.

Before you can start with the first erase operations, please make some basic settings in Securaze Dashboard.

Under <u>Preparations</u> 48 you will find an explanation of the settings that you need to make once before the first use of the erasure software.

The <u>Recurring Tasks</u> section covers the settings that you will make more often during the course of the application. It also gives you an overview of the options for storing customer-specific requests for erasure, which Securaze Work executes immediately after login.

2.1 Preparations

Before you start Securaze Work for the first time, make preparations in Securaze Dashboard.

2.1.1 Creating a new user

To create a new user, click on Account management - Users in the Menu area and

then on + Create new

Here you enter the data of the new user and define a password. By selecting the item **Force user to change password**, you assign a temporary password which the user must change after the first login.

-	Dashboard			SECURAZE	Q	Search				6	0)emo / docu
£ο	Assets		÷										
•••	Reports				•				•				
	Logistic				Usors			Ar					
۵	Download				00010			100	coss control				
	Account manageme	nt 🔺		First name									
	Users												
	Roles			Last name									
	Customer			Username									
٠	Settings			E-Mail									
	Advanced												
				Phone number									
				Password								Ø	
				Password repeat								Ø	
				Active								-	
				Please select status									
				Force user to change passwo	ord								
											NEX		

Confirm the entry of your data with **NEXT**.

In the next step you select the authorization level of the user.

After confirming your selection by clicking **SAVE**, the newly created user is visible in the **User** menu.

8	Dashboard 👻	0	SECURAZE	Q Se	sarch			0 🖻	0	Dem	io / docu
 @	Assets • Reports •		- Users + Create new	c							
	Logistic 👻		Action	First name	Last name	Username	E-Mail	Role	Status	Deleted	
۵	Download 👻			Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	Inactive, Active	* N0	÷
	Account management A		۵	Bernhard	Graus	bg		Admin	Active	No	
	Roles		۵	Christoph	Passegger			Admin	Active	No	
	Customer		۵	Demo	User			Admin	Active	No	
•	Settings 👻		۵	Ernst	Schöny			Admin	Active	No	
20	Advanced		۵	Jakov	Babic			Operator	Active	No	
			۵	Markus	Heiss			Admin	Active	No	
			Q	Mics	Mihic			Admin	Active	No	
			۵	Miloš	Gojković			Operator	Active	No	
			Q	Mics	Mihic			Admin	Active	No	
			۵	New User	New User			Operator	Active	No	
			Q	Presentation	Presentation			Admin	Active	No	
			۵	Richie	F			Admin	Active	No	
			۵	Sales	Twentoo			Admin	Active	No	
			۵	Securaze	User			Admin	Active	No	

For information on editing or deleting an existing user, see <u>Securaze Dashboard - Menu</u> <u>Items - Users</u>

2.1.2 Create a new logo

To create a new logo to be displayed on the erasure report, click on **Settings - Report customization** in the Menu section and then on the tab **LOGOS**.

There you select + Create new

Upload the desired logo by kicking on UPLOAD and assign a name.

-	Dashboard	•	\diamond	^S SECURAZE	Q Search		6 🖻 6	Demo / docu
Γū	Assets	× 1	-					
2	Reports	•		~				
	Logistic	÷						
•	Download	•		Create logo				
B	Account management	-		Marsa				
•	Settings							
	Presets					Drag and drop an image file here or click		
	Installed software							
	Grading					63		
	Report customizatio							
	Printers							
	Network zone							
	Erasure methods					Save		
	External system set	ina						
47.E	Advanced	Ĵ.						

Recommended size of the logo: Square shaped: 512 x 512 pixel



Rectangular shaped: 600 x 400 pixel SECURAZE It is recommended to use a logo with a size of about 25kb, resolution 256 pixels at about 100 dpi. Otherwise the erasure reports will be very large.

After confirming the selection by clicking **SAVE**, the newly created logo is visible in the menu **Settings - Report customization** in the tab **LOGOS**.

8	Deshboard			SECURAZE Q Search			0 🛛 0	Demo / docu
ш	Assets	•						
2	Reports	•		LOGOS REPORT DATA FILE PATTERNS				
	Logistic	-	-					
۵	Download	•		Logos + Create new C				
	Account management	-	_					
٠	Settings	•	U	Action		Name		
	Presets				-	7		
	Installed software			0	6	540×480		
	Grading			ē 🐵	c	204		
	Report customization	·		0.00	D	Demo		
	Network zone			0 0	п	TAD		
	Erasure methods			P A	8	Securace		
	External system sett	ng	-	2 0				
72	Advanced	Ū.,						
								< < 1-5 of 5 → >

For information on editing or deleting an existing logo, see <u>Securaze Dashboard - Menu</u> <u>Items - Settings - Logos</u> 216.

2.1.3 Create new report data

To create new report data, click on **Settings - Report customization** in the Menu section and then on the tab **REPORT DATA.**

There you select + Create new

Here you enter the data that should appear on the erasure report and select the logo.

and county		SECURAZE	Q Search	6 🖻 0	Demo / docu
iets					-
ports		÷			
gistic					
wnioad		Edit report data			
count management		Name Securaze			
tings		Company Name			
isets		Securaze			
talled software		Address 1220 Wien, Hosnedigasse 16, Österreich			
adioa					
e en custemization					
ntere					
twork zone					
sure methods					
ternal system settin					
vanced					
		Please select logo for report Securaze			
					_
	t	ه ه المحكمة ال ما المحكمة المح محكمة المحكمة ا محكمة المحكمة المحكمة محكمة المحكمة المحك محكمة المحكمة المحكم محكمة المح	the set of	b. Control in the set of the s	Normal Science Scie

After confirming the selection by clicking **SAVE**, the newly created report data can be viewed in the menu **Settings - Report customization** in the tab **Report data**.

Dashboard	-	\diamond	ଞ s	CURAZE Q Search		6 🕫 0	Demo / docu
Assets Reports	Ĵ		LOG	NS REPORT DATA FILE PATTERNS			
Logistic	-	_					
Download	-	~	Log	as + Create new C			
Account management	•		Action		Name		
Settings	^				Ŧ		
Installed software			٥	۵	640x480		
Grading			D	٥	CC4		
Report customization			•	<u>م</u>	Demo		
Printers		_		~	ITAD		
Network zone Erasure methods				<u> </u>	Carturate		
External system settin	ng			0	Secure		
Advanced	÷						

For information on editing or deleting already created report data, see <u>Securaze</u> <u>Dashboard - Menu items - Settings - Report data</u>

2.1.4 Create a new file pattern

To create a new file pattern, click on **Settings - Report customization** in the Menu section and then on the tab **FILE PATTERNS.**

There you select + Create new

Here you assign a name and a pattern for the file name under which you can save erasure reports in the future.

8	Dashboard		SECURAZE	Q Search	0 🖻 🥹	Demo / docu
Lī	Assets	•				
	Reports	÷				
	Logistic	•				
	Developed	_	Edit file pattern			
<u> </u>	COMITORD		Short name			
±	Account management	-	Tutorial			
۰	Settings	^	Patient report %ProductID% %SerialNumber%			
	Presets		Example: report_%ProductID%_%OrderID%_%External	D%_%SeriaNumber%		
	Installed software					
	Grading					
	Report customizatio	n				
	Printers					
	Network zone					
	Erasure methods					
	External system set	ino.				
200	Advanced	Ĩ.				

After confirming the selection by clicking **SAVE**, the new pattern created is visible in the menu **Settings - Report customization** in the tab **File Name Pattern**.

55	Dashboard 👻		^S SECURAZE	Q Search	• • •	Demo / docu
ш	Assets 👻					
e	Reports 👻		LOGOS REPORT DATA	FILE PATTERNS		
	Logistic 👻					
۵	Download 👻		← File patterns + Create new C			
	Account management 💌		1	News	Detter	Carter
٠	Settings 🔺	-	ACION	reame	Pattyttt	System
	Presets			<u>₹</u>	<u>=</u>	Custom, System +
	Installed software		۵	Tutorial	report_SProductID%_%SerialNumber%	Custom
	Grading		۵	Pattern for goverment	report_%SerialNumber%	Custom
	Report customization		D	Default	report_SProductID%_%ShipmentID%_%SerialNumber%	System
	Printers		8	Default	renot %ProductID% %ShimmetID% %ExtensiID% %SecialNumber%	System
	Network zone		<u>E</u>	Louisen	refer Ciri rescente a Circulturante a Circulturante a	oy axem
	Erasure methods		۵	Default	report_%ProductID%_%ShipmentID%_%ExternalID%_%SerialNumber%	System
	External system setting		۵	Shipment_SN	report_%ShipmentID%_%SerialNumber%	System
35	inauroo •					
						< < 1-5 eF5 > >

2.1.5 Creating a new printer

To create a new printer, click on **Settings - Printers** in the menu and then on + Create new

Here you enter the name of the printer and select the printer type from the list. For the name, you can choose any name you find most suitable. Currently supported printer types are Zebra and GoDEX, excluding Zebra ZSB series (small office / home printers), due to their limitations.

The following GoDex printers are supported:

RT700 / RT730 RT700x / RT730x RT700i / RT730i RT700iW / RT730iW RT200 / RT230 RT200i / RT230i RT863i GE300 / GE330 G500 with Ethernet / G530 with Ethernet DT2x / DT4x

The URI of the Zebra printer can be determined in the following way:

- 1. Ensure the printer is powered on.
- 2. Press and hold the feed + cancel buttons at the same time for about 2 seconds.
- 3. A settings sheet will print showing the IP address of the printer.

It is important to add the port :9100 at the end of the URI of the Zebra printer, like in this example: "192.168.1.1:9100"

-	Dashboard			Q Search	0 🕫 🥹
Lū	Assets	•			
	Reports	•	\leftarrow		
•••	Logistic	•	Create printer		
±	Download		Namo		
-	Account management	. . .	Please select printer type value		
۵	Settings	•	Zebra		
	Presets		URI		
	Installed software		Example: 192.168.1.1		
	Grading		Local network printer (without usage	e of Securaze Control Machine)	
	Report customizatio	n		Save	
	Printers				
	Network zone				
	Securaze Standards	5			
	External system set	ting			
	Securaze API				
	Groups				
	Device Data API				
	Diagnose cases				
	Device case preset				
謹	Advanced	•			

After confirming the selection by clicking **SAVE**, the newly created printer is visible in the **Settings - Printer** menu.

-	Dashboard			[₿] SECURAZE	Q Search			0 🕫 0	
Гõ	Assets	•							
1	Reports	•	÷	- Printers + Create new C					
	Logistic	•		Action	Name	Printer Type	URI	Command	Status
±	Download		<u> </u>						
8	Account management	-					-		
۵	Settings	•		0	Office Printer	zebra	.9100	Command v3.0.3	Online
	Presets								
	Installed software								
	Grading								
	Report customizatio	n							
	Printers								
	Network zone								
	Securaze Standards								
	External system set	ting							
	Securaze API								
	Groups								
	Device Data API								
	Diagnose cases								
	Device case preset								
3Ê	Advanced	•							

For information on how to edit or delete an already created printer, see <u>Securaze</u> <u>Dashboard - Menu Items - Settings - Printers</u> 227.

2.2 External Systems

Enter topic text here.

2.2.1 Re-trigger data sending

If for any reason diagnose and erasure data was not sent to your integrated external system, there is a way for you to manually re-trigger this process.

This can be done by asset (you can find the exact asset in Securaze Dashboard in the tab Assets - Work / Mobile / Single-disk drives) or by Container (so erasure data for all the assets from a particular Container can be re-sent to the external system).

To perform the re-triggering by Container, follow these steps:

1. Go to your **Securaze Dashboard**, and in the left sidebar menu select **Logistic**, and then **Container**.

-	Dashboard	•	$\langle \rangle$	8	SEC	JRA	ZE		C
ĹŌ	Assets	•							_
PDF	Reports	•	+	- Sal	e lots-\	Vareho	use (Dem	0) ≓	+ Create
	Logistic	•		Actio	n		ID		
	Orders			Actio					
	Lots							Ŧ	
	Sale lots			٩			[]		
	Warehouses			_	~	_	\bigcirc	63	
±	Downloads			-	•	H	+9		
	User Manuals	•		٩	٦		[00	62	
★	Unpaired assets	•			0		Ð	02	
	Account managemen	t 🔻		٩	Q (2)		[]		
*	Settings	•		-			Ð	61	
莊	Advanced	•					_		

2. Search for the Container by ID, Name or Description.

÷	- Sale	e lots-\	Vareho	ouse (De	emo) ≓ 🕂	Create new C			
	Action				ID	Name	Sale lot type	Status	
					<u></u>	× Ŧ		* =	
	٩	٥		[00	56	Mobile test		Mobile test	Products registered 944 Products without storages 5
		۵		Ð					Storages erased 548 / 1408 Storages failed to erase: 62

3. After you have found the Container, depending on what assets are included, select the button to go to:

a) Work products (PCs, laptops etc.):



b) Mobile products (Smart phones, tablets etc):

					-	
٩	٥		i) 🗂	Ð	399	
		Go to Mobile	e products			
٩	٦		ō	Ð	398	

c) Single disk-drives (single disks):

٩	E	60		Ð	399
Q	٦	Go to	Single disk-	drives	398

4. In case you have selected Work product, you will be taken to a list of these assets within the selected Container, where you can select manually number of assets, or all of the assets on that page by clicking on check box next to "Action". After you have selected the assets, in the upper part of the screen you will be able to click on button "Send external data".

5 r	ow(s) s	electe	t 🗜	6 6	•								
٦	Action	n		Send external data Order	Transport container	Container	Securaze ID	Inventory number	Group	Chassis	Vendor	Model	
				<u>₹</u>	Ŧ	∓ 398	Ŧ	Ŧ	n/a	* -	Ŧ	Ŧ	
	Q	Ð	ē	377	390	398	19119	n/a	n/a	Laptop	HP	HP EliteBook 840 G6	
	٥	Ð	ē	377	390	398	19122	n/a	n/a	Laptop	HP	HP EliteBook 840 G6	ł
	٥	Ð	ē	377	390	398	19079	n/a	n/a	Laptop	HP	HP EliteBook 840 G6	ę
	٥	Ð	ē	377	390	398	19091	n/a	n/a	Laptop	HP	HP EliteBook 840 G6	1
	٥	Ð	ē	377	390	398	19090	n/a	n/a	Laptop	HP	HP EliteBook 840 G6	!
	٥	Ð	ē	377	390	398	19120	n/a	n/a	Laptop	HP	HP EliteBook 840 G6	1
	٩	Ð	ē	377	390	398	19094	n/a	n/a	Laptop	HP	HP EliteBook 840 G6	1

5. After this action has been successfully performed, click on button "Send erasure reports", to generate the diagnose / erasure reports for these assets and send them to the external system as well.

5 r	ow(s) s	electe	d 🗜	ŧ	0	₽ 🛛								
۵	Action			Send eras	ure reports Transport container	Container	Securaze ID	Inventory number	Group		Chassis	Vendor	Model	
					Ŧ	Ŧ	- 398	Ŧ	Ŧ	n/a	*	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ
~	Q	Ð	ē		377	390	398	19119	n/a	n/a	L	aptop	HP	HP EliteBook 840 G6
	Q	Ð	ē		377	390	398	19122	n/a	n/a	L	aptop	HP	HP EliteBook 840 G6
	Q	Ð	ē		377	390	398	19079	n/a	n/a	L	aptop	HP	HP EliteBook 840 G6
	Q	Ð	ē		377	390	398	19091	n/a	n/a	L	aptop	HP	HP EliteBook 840 G6
	Q	Ð	ē		377	390	398	19090	n/a	n/a	L	aptop	HP	HP EliteBook 840 G6
	Q	Ð	ē		377	390	398	19120	n/a	n/a	L	aptop	HP	HP EliteBook 840 G6
~	Q	Ð	ē		377	390	398	19094	n/a	n/a	L	aptop	HP	HP EliteBook 840 G6
	Q	Ð	ē		377	390	398	19095	n/a	n/a	L	.aptop	HP	HP EliteBook 840 G6

This may take a few minutes, depending on the number of assets in the Container. If there are more assets than the maximum number of displayed assets per page (100), make sure to go onto every page and repeat the actions.

2.3 Recurring operations

While Securaze Work is running, some recurring tasks are performed in Securaze Dashboard.

2.3.1 Create a new Warehouse

Warehouses

The first component needed in the logistics section to allow a clean workflow of receiving, processing, storing and sending out assets is a warehouse. This tab can be found in the Dashboard, in the left sidebar menu, under Logistics.

86	Dashboard	•	<>	SEC	JRAZ	ΖE		Q	Search		0	Þ	?	IvanaSuppo / ivana	ort
Lū	Assets	•													
PDF	Reports	•	÷	Warehous	es +	Create	new C								
	Logistic	•		Action			ID	Name		Location	Contact	person		Delete	d
	Orders						-	-		-	-			No	-
	Transport container						•	•		-	· · ·				
	Container			۹ 🗎	Ľ	Ð	1	IvanaSupport		New York				No	
	Warehouses														
±	Download														
*	Account managemer	nt 🔻													
\$	Settings	•													
辞	Advanced	•													

You can create a new Warehouse by clicking on + Create new button.

In this new window you can type in the name, description, location and contact person for the warehouse.

After you are done filling in the information, click on Save button.

	Dashboard 🗸	↔ ⁵ SECURAZE Q Search () ■ 9 (vanaSupport /ivana
ш	Assets 👻	
109	Reports 👻	~
	Logistic 🔺	Create warehouse
	Orders	New
	Transport container	Name
	Container	Description
	Warehouses	location
±	Download	
	Account management 🔻	Contact person
\$	Settings 🗸 🗸	Save
莊	Advanced 🗸 🗸	

In case you want to edit the information about any warehouse, you can simply click on **Warehouse Details** button, and you will be taken to the details page. When editing is completed, you should click on **Save** button.

55	Dashboard 🗸 👻	$\langle \rangle$	^ଷ SECU	JRAZ	ZE			Q	Search		0	Þ	?	IvanaSup / ivana	port a
	Assets 🗸			-		_									
P05	Reports 👻	÷	- Warehouse	es 🕂	Create	new C	H /								
	Logistic 🔺		Action			ID		Name		Location	Contac	t person		Dele	eted
	Orders					-		_		-	_			No	-
	Transport container					-		•		•	-				
	Container		Q =	•T	Ð	1		vanaSupport		New York	-			No	
	Warehouses	Wa	rehouse Details												
<u>*</u>	Download														
2	Account management 🔻														
\$	Settings 🗸 🗸														
莊	Advanced 🗸														

2.3.2 Create a new Transport Container

Each time you start an erasure or diagnostic session, you will be asked to select the Point of origin. This point of origin is the transport container to which the asset in question was assigned.

The transport container is the container on which the assets were delivered to you. These transport containers can be created in Dashboard, under Logistics – Transport container.

By using the concept of transport container and orders you are able to split the assets into smaller pieces so they are easier to handle and track during daily operation. To create a new Incoming Pallet, click on **Logistic - Transport Container** in the Menu

section and then click + Create new

Here you enter the name, description and location of the transport container and select the pickup order and arrival date.

88	Deshboard			Q	8 8 0	Demo / docu
_			JECORALE			(Admin)
LO	Assets	· ·				
	Reports	-	←			
	Logistic	-				
	Orders		Create lot			
			Name			
	Sale lots		Description			
	Warehouses					
<u>+</u>	Downloads		Location			
	User Manuals	•	Please select order Test			
ŧ	Unpaired assets	-	Please select arrived date			
в	Account manageme	nt 🔻	10.01.2024			
•	Settings		Group n/a			*
-	Advanced					

After confirming the selection by clicking **SAVE**, the newly created Incoming Pallet is visible in the menu **Logistic - transport container**.

-	Dashboard	*	\diamond	8	SECU	JRA	ZE				۹					0 🕫 🤅	•	Demo / docu [Admin]
шõ	Assets				-		-											(third)
2	Reports			← Lot	s + e	treate r	new											
	Logistic			1ease sel	ect date tr	om		Please 10.0	select d	late to		C						
	Orders																	
	Sale lots		U	Actio	n						D		Order name	Order ID	Name	Description	Group	Arrived at
	Warehouses										Ŧ		T	÷	-	Ŧ	n/a	-
±	Downloads 👆			۵	٥	٢	[0]	6	۵		16		Order IPhones+PCs	56	PC Lot	PC Lot	n'e	10.01.2024 10:52:55 CET
•	User Manuals			۵	6		60		0		15		Order #123	59	Lot 1	Lot with Phone	n'a	04.01.2024 00:00:00 CET
\$	Unpaired assets			-	_	-		-		_				-				
	Account managem	ent 👻		Q	٩	۵	[0]		0	8	4		Order #451	58	Lenovo NB Lot	Lot Desc	n'a	11.09.2023 16:05:39 CEST
٠	Settings			۵	۵	٢	[10]		۵		12		Order iPhones+PCs	56	iPhone Lot	iPhone Lot	n/a	05.05.2023 12:41:30 CEST

For more information on Incoming Pallets, see <u>Securaze Dashboard - Menu Items -</u> <u>Transport Container</u> [190].

2.3.3 Create a new Container

To create a new container, click on **Logistic - Container** in the Menu section and then on + Create new

			•						
~	- Sale	e lots-\	Nareho	ouse (De	emo) ≓ + Cr	reate new C			
	Actio	n			ID	Name	Sale lot type	Description	Status
					<u>-</u> 56	× \Xi		* =	_
	٩	٦		[00	56	Mabila taat		Mabila taat	Products registered 944 Products without storages 5
	-	0		Ð	50	woblie test	PALETTE	woolle test	Storages erased 548 / 1408 Storages failed to erase: 62

Here you enter the name, description and location of the container and select the date.

←	
Create Sale lot (Palette)	
Name	
Description	
Satus Active	*
Location	-
Warehouse	
1 - Demo	Ψ.
Safe in type	
Palette	.
Allowed andre (ast salected means all allowed)	_
Allower Renes (Linr selecter linears all allower)	
Allowed product types (not selected means all allowed)	+
Arrived at	
10.01.2024	
Data started	
10.01 2024	
Finished	
	
Date end	
	1
Lock readon	*
Citrun Citrun	
n/a	v

After confirming the selection by clicking **SAVE**, the newly created container is visible in the menu **Logistic - Container**.

-	Dashboard 🔻	\diamond	8	SEC	URA	ZE			Q Sea	rch			0	= Q		Demo / docu
Гī	Assets 👻															
PEF	Reports 👻	<	- Cor	ntainer	-Wareh	nouse (Demo)	≓	+ Create new C	!						
	Logistic 🔺															
	Orders		Actio	n					ID	Name	Container type	Description	Status		location	Finished
	Transport container								Ŧ	Ŧ		- Ŧ		Ŧ	7	Unfinished, Fin
	Container		_	_			_						Products registered 22 Products without storages 0			
	Warehouses		٩	٦	Ē	[00		Ð	20	div.Phones	PALETTE	Android/Apple	Storages erased 15 / 23 Storages failed to proce 5			Unfinished
•	Download 👻												Products registered 2			
	Account management 👻		۵	٦	Ē	[00		Ð	19	SSD's	PALETTE	n/a	Products without storages 0 Storages erased 0 / 6			Unfinished
۵	Settings 🔹												Products registered 1			
荘	Advanced 👻		٥	۵	Ę	[0]		49	18	Test_Session_Work_Offline_Server	PALETTE	Server	Products without storages 0 Storages erased 1 / 1			Unfinished
													Storages failed to erase: 0 Products registered 4			
			٥	٦	Ę	[0]		Ð	17	Test_Session_Work_Offline	PALETTE	SFF/Tower	Products without storages 1 Storages ergred 2 / 2			Unfinished
													Storages failed to erase: 0			
								0	16	Internal eracure	PALETTE	various devices	Products registered 3 Products without storages 0			Unfinished
			<u></u>	2	ت			.9				in the second	Storages erased 20 / 35 Storages failed to erase: 13			
													Products registered 2			
													20 row	/5 ¥	< 1-20	of 20 > >

If you want to create a new container type from preset, you can click on Create from preset button.

You will then be prompted to select the type of preset you want to have when creating your containers.

If you select **Simple**, you will be able to create a new container with just a Pallet as allowed container holder.

A Pallet can contain products only.



If you select **Standard**, you will be able to have Storage area as holder, and a Pallet as product holder.

← Container types +		m preset			
Action	Name	Width	Height	Length	Max weight
		Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ
	Pallet	800	144	1200	1500
		Create preset container	lypes) Complex a) - may hold products	SAVE	

If you select **Complex**, you will be able to have Storage area as holder, Processing area as holder (it can also contain Products), Pallet as product holder and Box as product holder.



Once you are sure what kind of preset suits your needs, you select it and click on SAVE button.

You may now click on **+ Create new** container type and fill in the information. Under Allowed container holder types, you will be able to select the name for your container, size (length, width, height), weight, holder type and product type (specify which products will be stored in such container).

As an example, we created one called "Small pallet":

-	Dashboard		↔ ^{SECURAZE}	Q Search		0 F	0	IvanaSupport / Ivana
10	Assets	1						
2	Reports	-	÷					
	Logistic	•	Create container type					
	Orders		Name Small Pallet					
	Transport container		Height					
	Container		150					
	Warehouses		Width 200					
*	Download		Length					
	Account management	•	200					
۵	Settings	-	Max weight 250					
3Ě	Advanced	-	Usable without a holder					
			Allowed container holder types					
			Storage Area 💿 Processing Area 💿					*
			Choose product type					
			MobileProduct 🔕					~
					Save			

-	Dashboard		↔ ^{SSECURAZE}	Q	Search		
Гò	Assets	-					
(PDF	Reports	•	← Container types + Cre	ate new ECreate from p	reset C		
	Logistic	•	Action	Name	Width	Height	Length
	Orders			Hame		rieght	Longin
	Transport container				<u>=</u>	<u>₹</u>	<u>=</u>
	Container			Small Pallet	200	150	200
	Warehouses		Container type details	Pallet	800	144	1200
±	Download						
	Account managemen	nt 🔻					
۰.	Settings	•					
莊	Advanced	•					

You can edit details about the container at any point, by clicking on Container details:

For more information on Stock container, please refer to <u>Securaze Dashboard - Menu</u> <u>items - Container</u> 1921.

2.3.4 Create a new Order

To create a new order, click on **Logistic - Orders** in the Menu section and then on + Create new

	Dashboard		<>	ଷ s	ECU	RAZ	E.				Q Sear	rch		0 🖻	?	IvanaS / iva	upport ina
Γū	Assets		(1									
POF	Reports		÷	Orde	ers +	Create	e new	G									
	Logistic																
	Orders			Action						ID sk	Name	Descriptio	Report	File		Group	
	Transport container			ASUON						.0 🗸	(Valino	Descriptio	information	patter	ns	Croup	
	Container																
	Warehouses									Ŧ	Ŧ	_	.			n/a	▼ N
<u>+</u>	Download			٩		ē	[00		٦	1	Default	n/a	Default	n/a		n/a	Ye
2	Account managemen	nt 🔻															
•	Settings																
	Advanced																

Enter the name and description of the pickup order and select the report information and file name pattern you entered.

8	Dashboard +	↔ ^S SECURAZE Q Search	0 🛛 0	Damo / docu
E0		1		
	Reports 👻	<i>(</i> -		
	Logistic 🔺	Create Order		
	Orders	Cleare Order		
	Transport container	Name		
	Container	Description		
	Warehouses	Plasse select client		
٠	Download			×
в	Account management	Plasse select project		
	Settions -	Plane adject status		
1		New		· ·
242	Advanced •	Plase select type Pickup		*
		Please select eport information None		~
		Prease suite: the pattern None		v
		Please skied tegasge English - English		
		Erasure report signature		
		Keep only latest diagnose?		

After confirming the selection by clicking on **SAVE**, the newly created pickup order can be seen in the menu **Orders.**

-	Dashboard 👻		8	SECI	JRA	ZE			C	Search					0 P	0	Demo / docu
ГO	Assets 👻																
P	Reports 👻	÷	Ord	ers	+ Crea	te new	G										
	Logistic 🔺														Use only		
	Orders		Action	n					ID \downarrow	Name	Description	Report	File	Signature	the latest	Deleted	Туре
	Transport container										mormation patients			alagnose session?			
	Container								Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	No, Yes	✓ No, Yes	✓ No	+ Pickup, Deli
	Warehouses		Q	=		60		6	20	div.Phones	n/a	CC4 Remarketing	n/a	No	No	No	Pickup
۵	Download 👻	_	_					_									_
	Account management 🔻		Q		ē	60		۵	19	SSD's (Mario)	n/a	CC4 Remarketing	n/a	No	No	No	Pickup
٠	Settings 👻		٩			[0]		٥	18	Test_Session_Work_Offline_Serve	er Server	CC4 Remarketing	Default	No	No	No	Pickup
幸	Advanced 👻		٥		Ę	[0]		٦	17	Test_Session_Work_Offline	SFF/Tower	n/a	Default	No	No	No	Pickup
			Q		Ę	[0]		٥	16	Retouren_IntenerLöschung(CC4)	div.geräte	n/a	Default	No	No	No	Pickup
			۵		Ę	[0]		٥	15	Ma01(SK15)	Ipad	CC4 Remarketing	Default	No	No	No	Pickup
			٩		٢	[0]		٥	14	Test_Session_Workplace(1.99.9)	SFF/Tower	Securaze	Default	No	No	No	Pickup
				=		[13	Test_Session(3)_Sec-	Phone	Securaze	Default	No	No	No	Pickup
															20 rows 👻	< < 1-20	0 of 20 > >



At any point, you can edit Order details, by clicking on Order details button:

Most common change you will make is the status:

-	Dashboard 👻	↔ ¹⁵ SECURAZE Q. Search 0 ₽ 0
Lū	Assets 👻	
P	Reports 👻	Edit Order
	Logistic 🔺	Name
	Orders	Order 1
	Transport container	APPLE DEVICES
	Container	Please select client
	Warehouses	
±	Download	New Sector
	Account management 🔻	Schedung
٠	Settings 👻	On Hold
彩	Advanced 🔫	Finished
	L	Default
		Pieze select file pattern Default
		Please select anyonge English - English
		Erasure report signature
		Keep only latest diagnose?
		Group N/a
		Save

For more information on Pickup orders, see<u>Securaze Dashboard - Menu Items -</u> Orders 187

2.3.5 Set presets

To define specific settings that Securaze should execute immediately after login, click on **Settings - Presets** in the Menu section.



Before you can make the desired settings, click Enable preset under Preset basic:

You can make the following settings:

Auto shut down - Check this box to specify that the system will automatically shut down after erasure process finished successfully. In case the erasure failed, the device will keep running.

Auto enable remote access - Check this box for starting remote support for each started device.

Auto start erasure - Check this box for auto start erasure. Auto start diagnostic - Check this box for auto start diagnostic. Auto print label - Select this checkbox to automatically print a label. Automatic unfreeze - Automatically unfreeze disks for erasure

86	Dashboard 🗸 🗸	↔ ⁵⁵ SECURAZE Q Search 0	F	?
ĽЪ	Assets 👻	Please select Order		
PDF	Reports 👻			
	Logistic 👻	Please select Transport container		
±	Download	Please select container		
	Account management			
۵	Settings 🔺	Erasure SSD		
	Presets	SSD securaze standard SEC-2021-SSD Performance (NIST 800-88 compliant)		
	Installed software	SSD verification method		
	Grading	Minimum		
	Report customization	Erasure HDD		
	Printers	HDD securaze standard SEC-2021-SSD Performance (NIST 800-88 compliant)		
	Network zone	HDD verification method		
	Securaze Standards	Minimum		
	External system setting	Don't erase drives with worse SMART score than:		
	Securaze API	Presets advanced		
	Groups	Please select printers		

Order - select the desired order from the list. **Transport Container** - select the desired transport container from the list. **Container** - select the desired stock container from the list.

-	Dashboard 🔻	↔ ^छ SECURAZE Q Search	6 🖻
Lo	Assets 🔻		
PDF	Reports 👻	Please select container	
	Logistic 👻	Please normal screen brightness	80%
Ŧ	Download		••••
<u>.</u>	Account management	Please reduced screen originitiess	
\$	Settings	Eroquito SSD	
	Presets	SSD securaze standard	
	Installed software	SEC-2021-SSD Performance (NIST 800-88 compliant)	
	Grading	SSD verification method Minimum	

Display brightness adjustment

Available for both Work macOS and Work Linux, working for PC, macOS Native and also Mac booting WorkPC.

The built-in defaults are: normal: 80%, reduced 30%.

Normal Brightness can be set to any value between 20 and 100.

Reduced Brightness can be set to any value between 0 and 100, for when screensaver is displayed during erasure (allowing the screen to be black, if max. power saving is required)

If Diagnose is started, the Brightness goes to 100 until Diagnose is finished, then it is returning to configured Normal Brightness.

SSD securaze standard - select the desired erasure method for SSD drives from the list.

SSD verification method - select the desired verify method for SSD drives. Last verifies the last erasure round, All verifies each round and custom allows to choose a percentage value of the storage size.

HDD securaze standard - select the desired HDD erase method from the list.

HDD verification method - select the desired verify method for HDD drives. Last verifies the last erasure round, All verifies each round and custom allows to choose a percentage value of the storage size.

SMART score - allows Securaze to warn the operator based on a bad SMART score of the storage that the erasure could possibly fail.

If the calculated SMART score is 80-100, the disk is considered to be in good condition. The score of 40-79 describes used condition, and if it's less than 40, a failure is possible.

The operator can set the SMART score bellow which the disks should not be processed in the Presets for HDD erasure:

er of rounds									
or or roundo									
Erasure HDD									
HDD securaze standard SEC-2021-SSD Performance (NIST 800-88 compliant)									
cation method									
n									
n't erase drives with worse SMART scor	re than: 📋 🗘								
	raze standard 21-SSD Performance (NIST 800-88 cation method ກ ວກ't erase drives with worse SMART sco	Erasure HDD raze standard 21-SSD Performance (NIST 800-88 compliant) cation method n							

Preview of a Bad Disk warning in Securaze Work erasure session:



Disk Health Calculation- This setting changes the calculation method of the SMART Health score.

Currently supported: Securaze proprietary method Securaze proprietary method (typically the most rigorous calculation method) [Default]

Hard disk sentinel (HDSentinel) Hard disk sentinel method, based on public available documentation of the algorithm https://www.hdsentinel.com/help/en/52_cond.html https://www.hdsentinel.com/smart/index.php

Acronis Drive Monitor

Acronis Drive Monitor method, based on public available documentation of the algorithm https://kb.acronis.com/content/9264

8	Dashboard	-	↔ [♥] SECURAZE Q Search	0 🕫 0				
Γū	Assets	•	Process advanced					
121	Reports	-	Please select printers					
	Logistic	-						
±	Download		Please select grade					
2	Account management		Please select operating system					
۰	Settings	•						
	Presets		Processing session end message					
	Installed software							
	Grading		Mobile					
	Report customizatio	n	Different erecure colution for Android and iOS					
	Printers		Different elasure solution for Android and 103					
	Network zone		Please select mobile securaze standard SEC-2018-SSD FM (NIST 800-88 compliant)					
	Securaze Standards	5	Please select mobile securaze solution					
	External system set	ting						
	Securaze API		Minimum					
	Groups		Collect MobileOps geolocation					
	Device Data API							

Preset advanced:

Printer - select the desired printer from the list.
Grades - select the desired grade from the list.
Operating System - select the desired operating system from the list.
Processing session end message - Add a custom message at the end or processing session

Mobile securaze standard - select the desired erasure type for mobile devices. **Mobile securaze solution** - select the desired erasure method for mobile devices from the list.

Mobile verify method - select the desired verify method for mobile devices. Minimum verifies 10% of the disk, Last verifies the last erasure round, All verifies each round, and custom allows to choose a percentage value of the storage size to be verified.

Grading	Cellect Mehile One analyzation	
Report customization	Collect MobileOps geolocation	
Printers		
Network zone	v	Vifis
Securaze Standards		
External system setting	ADD WIFI	
Securaze API		
Groups		SAVE
Device Data API		

Collect MobileOps geolocation - collects the geolocation of the device in the moment of erasure

ADD WiFi - preset a WiFi connection

۰	Settings 🔺			
	Presets		Wifis	
	Installed software	Security	, this	
	Grading			
	Report customization	SSID		Î
	Printers	Password		8
	Network zone			
	Securaze Standards			
	External system setting	ADD WIFI		
	Securaze API			
	Groups			

Set your settings and confirm the entry with SAVE.

2.3.6 Set Device Case Presets

To define specific test cases that Securaze Diagnostics should execute immediately after booting Securaze Work, click on **Settings - Device Case Presets** in the Menu section.

5	Dashboard 👻	↔ ^{SECURAZE}	Q Search	0 🖬 0	Demo / docu
	Assets 👻				
P01	Reports 👻	C Device case preser - Create new			
	Logistic 👻	Action(s)	Name	Client type	
*	Download		-	Ξ	
	Account management				
٠	Settings 🔺		Default	Work	
	Presets				
	Installed software				
	Grading				
	Report customization				
	Printers				
	Network zone				
	Securaze Standards				
	External system setting				
	Securaze API				
	Groups				
	Device Data API				
	Diagnose cases				
(Device case preset			100 rows 👻 < <	1-1 of 1 > >

You can use these presets to select which diagnose cases to run on which device models after booting Securaze Work.

To create a new device case preset klick on click + Create new .

There you can choose a name for your preset, the client type, the diagnose cases and the device models.

-	Dashboard 🔫	↔ ^S SECURAZE	Q Search		0	Þ	0	Demo / docu
ᅳ	Assets 👻	T. C.						_
P 2 P	Reports 👻	\leftarrow						
	Logistic 👻	Create device case preset						
*	Download	Device case preset name Battery						
	Account management	Choose client type						
۰.	Settings 🔺	Work						Ψ
	Presets	Choose diagnose cases						
	Installed software	Battery canacity						Close
	Grading	Bluetooth						
	Report customization	Keyboard						
	Printers	Memory normal						
	Network zone	Motherboard						
	Securaze Standards	Mouse						
	External custom cotting	Screen						
	Chemai system setting	USB						
	Securaze API	Webcam						
	Groups	M6fi						
	Device Data API							
	Diagnose cases							
	Device case preset							



Click on **SAVE** when you are done.

Please make sure that you do not include the same devices in two different device case presets, because then the system will randomly select one of them.

Device case preset details
Device case preset name
Datesty Choose client type
Choose diagnose cases
Battery capacity
Choose device models Dell Inc. Dell Precision M3800 (null) Oell Inc. Dell System XPS L321X (null) Dell Inc. Dell System XPS L322X (null)
Dell Inc. Dell System Vostro 3450 (null) 🛞 Dell Inc. G7 7700 (null) 🛞 Dell Inc. Inspiron 11 - 3147 (null) 🛞 Dell Inc. Inspiron 11 - 3148 (null) 🛞
Dell Inc. Inspiron 11-3157 (null) 🛞 Dell Inc. Inspiron 11-3168 (null) 🛞
Choose device case preset type

In this case, a preset has been defined to run the Battery capacity diagnose case when one of the listed devices is booted with Securaze work.

If you want to update the parameters of the chosen diagnose cases, just select **List diagnose cases** in the overview.



There you will find the selected diagnose cases. Select **update params** on the corresponding case.

-	Dashboard 👻	↔ ^S SECURA	ZE	Q Search			0 🕫 🤅	? .	Demo / docu
Γū	Assets 👻	1							
P 28	Reports 👻	← Diagnose cases	for C						
	Logistic 👻	Action(s)	Long name	Short name	Execution type	Client type	Group	Visible	
±	Download		-	-	manual Automatic A	- =	Camera Communicat	▼ No Yes	
	Account management*		•						
٠	Settings 🔺	٩	Battery capacity	Battery capacity	Automatic	Work	System	Yes	
	Presets	Update parama	Bluetooth	Bluetooth	Automatic	Work	Communication	Yes	
	Installed software	۵	Keyboard	Keyboard	manual	Work	Control	Yes	
	Grading Report customization	٥	Memory normal	Memory normal	Automatic	Work	System	Yes	
	Printers	۵	Motherboard	Motherboard	Automatic	Work	System	Yes	
	Network zone	۵	Mouse	Mouse	manual	Work	Control	Yes	
	Securaze Standards		Parana	Pareae	manual	Mark	Paraa	Max	_
	External system setting		Screen	acreen	manual	VIUK	acreen	ies	
	Securaze API	۵	USB	USB	manual	Work	System	Yes	
	Groups		Webcam	Webcam	manual	Work	Camera	Yes	
	Device Data API			1105	Automatic	West	Our mention from	Max	
	Diagnose cases		TVIII	van	Automatic	WORK	Communication	res	,
	Device case preset						100 rows 👻	< < 1-17 of 1	7 > >1

Here you can select the pass levels for the cases.

÷		
Select power threshold	Battery	
		78%
	Save	

Click on **Save** when you are done.

Operation

3 Operation

After you have made all settings, you can now start Securaze Work and perform erasures.
3.1 Starting Securaze Work

After the Securaze image has been written to the USB stick (for further information see chapter Administration - Installation) [29], the system can be booted with this USB stick.

During the booting process the Securaze Work boot menu will appear.

It depends on if the device has enabled <u>SecureBoot</u> or running on legacy BIOS which Boot-Menu will appear.

The content of both Boot-Menus are similar but not identical.

The suggested options is to choose **Standard** and press enter or wait for the automatic boot.

SecureBoot version





Boot options:

- Standard (USB Stick can be removed after boot)
- Low RAM device (USB Stick must stay connected)
- Safe resolution (starts the device in a safe resolution mode)
- Apple devices (can be used for booting older Apple devices from 2015 and older without T2-chip)

Advanced



- Non-Secureboot kernel (alternative Kernel with doesn't support SecureBoot, but contains additional drivers)
- Startup message (shows startup messages)
- Experimental (uses experimental settings which may be introduced in upcoming versions into the Standard boot setting)
- BIOS Setup (Opens BIOS setup)

3.2 Login

After starting Securaze Work you will be taken to the login screen.

N		
Hello, who's this ?		
Use your Securaze username/email address and password		
Username or email address		
Password Q		
F7 LOG-IN Enter OPENID Ctrl+Enter		
(2) 17		
F12	ENGLISH Ctrl+L	Ctrl+H

You can select the **language** in the lower right corner. Click on the language or press Ctrl+L and select the desired language.

	Ŵ				
	Hello, who's this	?			
	Use your Securaze username/email ado password	dress and			
	Username or email address				
	Password	Ø	English	E key	
Ŷ			Deutsch	D key	
F7	LOG-IN Enter		Español	S key	
©			简体中文	C key	
F9			繁體中文	T key	
F12			ENGLISH	Ctrl+L	⑦ Ctrl+H

The current version of the Securaze Engine is shown in the **Help menu** in the right corner. Click on the **?** or press Ctrl+H to open the Menu.

	⑦ Help & support	A product by SECURAZE	
	You can find help, FAQ and contact details a	t support.securaze.com	
	Write to us at support@securaze.com (24hr response time)		
?			
	SUPPORT ACCESS Ctrl+T		
©	GENERATE CREDENTIALS Ctri+6	Version 3.10.8 CLOSE Esc	
F9		Erasure engine 2.00	
Z		ENGLISH Ctrl+L (*	Ctrl+H
112			

To open the Settings menu, click on general settings or press F9.



In the tab **GENERAL** you can set the device to behave as **Dedicated Erasure Machine** by checking the checkbox or pressing Ctrl+E.

If this option is enabled, only the information about the erased storages will be gathered, and no information about the system will be captured on erasure reports.

This option is most needed by customers who are performing loose drive erasure and need to keep audit trails about disk drives separately. In this mode, DIAGNOSE IS NOT POSSIBLE.

Securaze will not show anything about "Missing drives - are they shredded?" when the same machine boots up with different drives under these conditions, because the drives are expected to be swapped as the processing continues.

The processed storages (disks) can be found in the Securaze Dashboard, under **Assets** - **Single Disk Drives**:

-	Dashboard		SECURAZE		Q Sea	arch						0 🖻 🤅	•			
£ο	Assets															
	All assets		 Single disk-drives 	≓ C												
	Work					Transport					Securaze	Securaze				1
	Mobile		Action	Securaze ID	Order	container	Container	Serial	Created at	Wipe status	Standard	Solution	Group		Shredded	
	Single disk-drives			Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ				*	-	*	No	÷
2	Reports	_	-		_	-	-		16 11 2021 15:36:23		SEC-2021-SSD					
	Logistic		٩	255	1	1	1		CET	Not erased	Performance (NI 800-88 complian	97 10			No	

The option for dedicated erasure machine is retained when the device is rebooted, so it is possible to use the computer as an erasure machine until the option is deactivated again.

To start processing, enter your Securaze *ername@namespace* or full email address, and password and confirm with LOG IN to get to the Securaze Work start screen. Your administrator will provide you with your username and password.

Securaze Work also supports OpenID Connect, an interoperable authentication protocol. Just click on the OpenID login button that will forward you to your system where you enter your OpenID namespace and login to your account.

	Ŵ
	OpenID Login Please enter your OpenID namespace Namepsace
Ŷ	CANCEL Esc CONFIRM Enter
F7	
©	
F9	
Ð	
F12	ENGLISH Ctrl+L (?) Ctrl+H

If the login was successful, you will be redirected back to Securaze with the appropriate user information.

If we already have a registered account with these user details, we will simply log you in. If not, we will create an account with these data and then log you in.

The newly created user will receive a role of "EndUser", which can be changed by the user with the role of "Admin".

Login withing Network Zone

If the log-in happens within a defined Securaze Network Zone, you can omit the customer namespace, e.g. if your customer namespace is "@example" your full username would be "myusername@example".

Within a Network Zone you can omit the namespace and use just the username to login, e.g. "myusername".

If no Internet-Connection is available the Offline-Mode is started which uses Securaze Motion from AppStore.

Find details regarding working Offline in the chapter Work Offline 142.

No cabled connection available

If no cabled connection is possible with the device (e.g. broken LAN port, no LAN port available, not LAN cable available) an alternative Wifi connection may be used. The connection state is shown on the lower left corner, either connected or disconnected.





	Wi-Fi Connection		
	Available networks		
	No wifi found to connect	Enter	
	Press ALT+N to add hidden SSID network Press ALT+A to enter advanced Wi-Fi configuration		
ę			
@			
		CLOSE Esc	
Ð		ENGLIGH	
		ENGLISH	Ctrl+H

Select one of the available networks and choose with **ENTER** to enter the password for the network.

After entering the password for the selected network press **CONNECT** to establish the connection.

1/1	
BACK Esc	
Use your Securaze username Network one SSID	
Passerd Control Contro	
LOG-IN CONNECT Enter	

In case you wish to change configuration for an existing Wi Fi, or create a new Wi Fi connection, press ALT + A (advanced Wi Fi settings).

In the upper right corner, a red \bigcirc icon will appear. Right click on it and then select "Edit connections".

To add a new connection, select "Add a new connection":

Network Connect	ions 📃
ame	Last Used
Ethernet	
Wired connection 1	1 minute ag

Next, select "Wi Fi" in the drop-down menu:



Fill in the settings in the window:

onnection name	Fi connection 1					
General Wi-Fi	Wi-Fi Security	Proxy	IPv4 Settings	IPv	6 Set	tings
SSID						
Mode	Client					•
Band	Automatic					•
Channel	default					
BSSID		հղ				•
Rate	0	0				Mb/s
Transmission power	0					mW
Device	[•
Cloned MAC address						•
MTU	automatic					bytes

Connection name: Add the name for your Wi Fi connction

SSID: The SSID (Service Set Identifier) is the name of your wireless network, also known as Network ID. This is viewable to anyone with a wireless device within reachable distance of your network, and is configurable.

Mode:

- Client: Devices such as computers, tablets, and phones are common Clients on a network. When you are accessing a wireless hotspot, or the router in your home or office, your device is the client. This client mode is also known as "station mode" as well.
- Hotspot: Most wireless networks are made using Access Points devices that host and control the wireless connection for laptops, tablets, or smart phones. If you use Wi-Fi in your home or office, it is most likely through an Access Point. When a router is set up as an Hotspot, or AP, it is said to be in "Master" or "Infrastructure" mode.
- Ad Hoc: Devices configured for ad hoc functionality require a wireless network adapter or chip, and they need to be able to act as a wireless router when connected. When setting up a wireless ad hoc network, each wireless adapter must be configured for ad hoc mode instead of infrastructure mode. All wireless devices connecting to an ad hoc device need to use the same service set identifier (SSID) and wireless frequency channel number.

Band: Wi Fi frequency bands are frequency ranges within the wireless spectrum that are designated to carry Wi Fi: A (5 GHz) and B/G (2.4 GHz), automatic

Channel: A Wi Fi channel is the medium through which wireless networks can send and receive data. For routers made in the U.S., the 2.4 GHz band has 11 channels and the 5 GHz band has 45 channels. Selecting the proper Wi-Fi channel can significantly improve your Wi-Fi coverage and performance. In the 2.4 GHz band, 1, 6, and 11 are the only non-overlapping channels.

BSSID: Basic Service Set Identifier is the identifier used to identify access points and their associated clients. It's the Layer 2 MAC physical address of the access point or wireless router that is used to connect to the Wi Fi and is provided by the hardware manufacturer.

Protocol	Frequency	Channel Width	ΜΙΜΟ	Maximum data rate (theoretical)
802.11ax	2.4 or 5 GHz	20, 40, 80, 160 MHz	Multi User (MU- MIMO)	2.4 Gbps
802.11ac wave2	5 GHz	20, 40, 80, 160 MHz	Multi Úser (MU- MIMO)	1.73 Gbps2
802.11ac wave1	5 GHz	20, 40, 80 MHz	Multi Úser (MU- MIMO)	866.7 Mbps2
802.11n	2.4 or 5 GHz	20, 40 MHz	Multi Üser (MU- MIMO)	450 Mbps
802.11g	2.4 GHz	20 MHz	N/A	54 Mbps
802.11a	5 GHz	20 MHz	N/A	54 Mbps
802.11b	2.4 GHz	20 MHz	N/A	11 Mbps
Legacy 802.11	2.4 GHz	20 MHz	N/A	2 Mbps

Rate: Rate at which data bits are transferred withing Wi Fi network (mb/s).

Transmission power: The most accurate way to express Wi Fi signal strength is with milliwatts (mW).

Device: Device selection.

Cloned MAC address: Cloned MAC address selection.

MTU: Maximum Transmission Unit, is the largest size packet that can be delivered in bytes without fragmentation. The largest size allowed over Ethernet and most of internet service providers is 1500 bytes.

Once you are done with configuring the connection settings, click on "Create..." button.

3.3 Select transport container

On the Securaze Work start screen you will see an overview of the transport containers. The transport container is the container on which the assets where delivered to you.

By using the concept of <u>transport container</u> [190] and <u>orders</u> [187] you are able to split the assets into smaller pieces so they are easier to handle and track during daily operation. (e.g. generate erasure reports just for whole transport container or orders)

Ŵ	1 of 2 Point of origin Select palette, box or previous place of storage. Use arro	DOCU 🗗 Ctrl+Q www.keys Updated 8 sec ago F5
•	TRANSPORT CONTAINER	DESCRIPTION
19	Retouren_Internal erasure	div.Geräte Enter
18	Ma01(SK15)	l p a d
17	Workplace	SFF/Tower
16	Mobile iOS / Android	IOS&ANDROID
15	Android&IOS 500 devices	Android&IOS
14	1500 Phones	Android&IOS
13	D e m o	Demo
12	500 PC, 2000 Mobile	234234234
11	Securaze-Colli #22	-
10	Sky Colli	Sky Incoming Other
œ C	DNNECTED Ctrl+W Items per page: 10 Ctrl+A	1 - 10 of 13 → Use arrow keys Q Ctri+S 🚱 Ctri+O 🕜 Ctri+H

Select the desired transport container and confirm your selection with Enter.

3.4 Select container

Select the desired container within your company or warehouse and confirm your selection with Enter.

This is the container on which the asset should be put within your company or warehouse.

By using the concept of <u>container</u> you are able to group assets together by logical and/or logistical aspects.

	2 of 2 Point of origin		00CU Ə CH1+0
	Select palette, box or previous place of st	orage. Use arrow keys	Updated 13 sec ago F
•	NAME	DESCRIPTION	ТҮРЕ
16	Internal erasure	various devices	Palette
15	Ma01(SK15)	l p a d	Palette
14	Workplace colli	SFF/Tower	Palette Ent
13	IOS&ANDROID Colli	IOS&ANDROID	Palette
12	Android&IOS Colli 2	Android&IOS(2)	Palette
11	Phones	Phones	Palette
10	Securaze-Test	Twentoo-Test	Palette
9	Sky	Sky Stock	Palette
8	Lenovo T440	Lenovo T440	Palette
7	Expert ready pallets	stockpallets	Palette
		10 Million 1 10 -617 . Her commu	

Select the desired container and confirm your selection with Enter.

3.5 Perform Grading

After you have selected the respective containers, you will get to the overview where the drives are displayed.

М			
	Ready to Erase		START ERASURE Ctrl+S
Ĵ	Deselect drives you don't want erased	Use arrow keys	
F1			
F2	(()	R	
\$			
F3	VBOX VBOX CD-ROM	VBOX VBOX HARDDISK	
		34 GB HDD	
		SERIAL	
		METHOD	
		SEC-221-SSD PERFORMANCE (NIST 800-88 COMPLIANT)	
Ŷ			
F7	NON-ERASABLE	Enter READY	
Ø			
F9			
€			
F12			docu METHOD Ctrl+M ⑦ Ctrl+H

To enter the Device Summary press F1 or click the **i** icon in the menu on the left side of the screen.



Here you can enter information about the device, such as **INVENTORY NUMBER** and **OS VERSION**.

W			
(Device Sum	子 Grading	🄖 Label contents
F1	INVENTORY N 🖉 Ctri+E	DEVICE GRADE U • Ctrl+6	2 GB / 34 GB / DVD, MRW, MRW-W OU INNOTEK SYSTEMBERATUNG VIRTU 800X600
F2	OS VERSION Windows 10 Home * Ctrl+L	Known Issues	EDIT Alt+M
F3	Windows 10 Home 1 key	No issues reported. Press Enter to report an issue.	
	Windows 10 Pro 2 key		NOTES
	Windows Vista Home 3 key		Press ALT+N to leave a note
	POINT OF ORIGIN		
~	Mobile test		
	STORAGE PLACE		
F7	Mobile Test		
¢		REPORT ISSUE Enter	
F9			
€			■ [7763
F12			docu ? Ctrl+H

Simply click on the relevant line and enter the desired information or select the desired option from the menu.

In the Grading section you can rate the condition of the device and REPORT ISSUES.

The possible grades can be configured in Securaze Dashboard, as default the Securaze system ones are selectable.

M			
()	Device Sum	- Grading	Label contents
FI	INVENTORY N 🖍 Ctrl+E	DEVICE GRADE U * Ctrl+6	2 GB / 34 GB / DVD, MRW, MRW-W OU INNOTEK SYSTEMBERATUNG VIRTU
F2	os version Windows 10 Home * Ctrl+L	A No defects 2 key	EDIT Alt+M
C	SECURAZE ID	A- Scratches 3 key	
F3	18164 system serial number	B Missing parts 4 key	NOTES
	0		Press ALT+N to leave a note
	POINT OF ORIGIN		
î	MODILE TEST		
F7	Mobile Test		
Ø			
F9		REPORTISSUE Enter	
€			LEIC'2763
F12			docu 🥐 Ctrl+H

Simply select the desired grade from the pull-down menu or press the corresponding hotkey.

With **REPORT ISSUE** you can add details about the condition of the device. To do this, click on **Report Issue** or press Enter.

	Device Su	Q Start typing issue (code or description	ents
F1	INVENTORY N 6	All issues		W, MRW-W
Q		C100 Device untested	I	BERATUNG VIRTU
	os version Windows 10 Home	C101 RAM installed/r	eplaced	CtrieP
\$ 9-		C102 Device minor tra	aces of use	
	18164	C103 Noisy		
	SYSTEM SERIAL NUMBER	C105 Security label		
	0	C107 Used condition		to leave a note
	POINT OF ORIGIN	C108 Already erased		
(ŗ	Mobile test	C109 OS license stick	er damaged	
	storage place Mobile Test	C135 No Optical drive	2	
ø		C160 Scratches on ca	se	
€				
				docu (?) Ctrl+H

Now you select the issue by entering the description or issue code or clicking on the corresponding issue.

You can find information on this under Menu Items - Report Issue 175.

In the Label contents section you can edit the information, that is printed on the label.

W			
()	Device Sum	📑 Grading	🄖 Label contents
F1	INVENTORY N 🖉 Ctrl+E	DEVICE GRADE U * Ctrl+6	<mark>2 GB / 34 GB / DVD, MRW, MRW-W</mark> 0U INNOTEK SYSTEMBERATUNG VIRTU
F2 F3	os version Windows 10 Home Ctrl+L securaze id 18164	Known Issues No issues reported. Press Enter to report an issue.	BOOX600
	system serial number O		NOTES
(: F7	POINT OF ORIGIN Mobile test storage place Mobile Test		Press ALT+N to leave a note
63		REPORT ISSUE Enter	
F 12			docu 🕐 Ctrl+H

Simply click on **EDIT** or press Alt+N to edit the first row of the label information.

To print the label click on the printer icon or press Ctrl+P.

If you want to leave a Note about the device press Alt+N.

3.6 Print label

In the Settings, you can choose a printer to print on. Select the relevant printer and confirm your selection with **ENTER.**

Settings

Please do not change these settings unless you know what you are doing

GENERAL	PROXY & NETWORK	PRINTERS
Select default printer		
📄 Zebra @home office		Enter
📄 Zebra GK420d Office		
📄 Zebra ZD420		
REFRESH Ctrl+R		CLOSE Esc

To print a label press either on the Printer icon or start printing with the shortcut Ctrl+P.

M ()	Device Su	n	Grading		🍾 Label	content	S
F1	INVENTORY N &	Seleo Before pr	ct default printer	printer to u	se.	W, MI BERA	₹W-W TUNG VIRTU
F3	Windows 10 Home securaze id 18035	Available	e Printers ker_			•	Ctrl+P
	system serial number O	📄 Zebra	a @home office		En	iter	eave a note
(ŀ	POINT OF ORIGIN Mobile test storage place	📄 Zebra	a GK420d Office	Esc. SA	VF & PRINT Pkey		
F7 ©}	Mobile Test		REPORT ISSUE Enter			1	
F9						docu (⑦ Ctrl+H

Printing labels from the cloud:

Securaze Command is required to print labels from the Cloud (Securaze Dashboard).

The printer does not need to be connected to the PXE network, it can be connected to the Command machine directly, or any other device, as long as it's included in the local network.

The printer has its own IP address, which you enter in Securaze Dashboard under Settings - Printers.

8	Dashboard 👻	↔ ^{SSECURAZE} Q Search
Γū	Assets 👻	
P	Reports 👻	~
	Logistic 👻	Create printer
±	Download	Name
	Account management 💌	Please select printer type value
٠	Settings 🔺	Zebra
	Presets	URI
	Installed software	Example: 192.168.1.1
	Grading	Local network printer (without usage of Securaze Control Machine)
	Report customization	
	Printers	
	Network zone	
	Securaze Standards	
	External system setting	

Start the print job in Securaze Work using the created printer. The print request is submitted to the cloud and passed to Securaze Command. The label is printed by Securaze Command on a local printer.

3.7 Apple devices

Securaze Work supports Apple devices of different ages and builds, the following table helps to identify the right method for the specific device.

Age of device	CPU Architecture	Compatible models	Securaze version to use
2020 and newer	Apple Silicon	MacBook Air M1 (2020)	Latest Work macOS application.*
		MacMini M1 (2020)	
2012 until today	Intel CPU with T2-chip	MacBook (Early 2015 - 2017)	Latest Work macOS (Catalina)
		MacBook Air (Mid 2012 - 2020)	image.
		MacBook Pro (Mid 2012 - 2020)	
		Mac mini (Late 2012 - 2018)	Use either External boot macOS
		iMac (Late 2012 - 2020)	from USB Stick or boot from internal
		iMac Pro (2017)	recovery partition 110.
		Mac Pro (Late 2013 - 2019)	
		Details per model 112	
2010 to 2020	Intel CPU with / without T2-chip	MacBook (Early 2015 or newer)	Latest Work macOS (Mojave) image.
		MacBook Air (Mid 2012 or newer)	
		MacBook Pro (Mid 2012 or newer)	Use either External boot macOS
		Mac mini (Late 2012 or newer)	from USB Stick or boot from internal
		iMac (Late 2012 or newer)	recovery partition 110.
		iMac Pro (2017)	
		Mac Pro (Late 2013; Mid 2010 and	
		Mid 2012 with specifc graphic cards)	
2006 - 2015	Intel CPU without T2-chip	MacBook Pro (2010)	Latest Work macOS application.
		Mac mini (2009)	
		iMac (2010)	Use <u>External Securaze Image</u>
		Mac Pro (2010)	boot 29 from USB stick.
		MacBook Air (2012)	
1994 - 2006	PowerPC	iMac G3/G4, iBook G3/4,	Not supported
		PowerBook G3/G4	
1982 - 1995	Motorola	Macintosh PowerBook	Not supported

* Securaze Mobile is also able to detect and erase Apple Silicon devices in DFU mode - but no Diagnose available in that case.

3.7.1 Apple T2 erasure

This is the suggested way how to erase an Apple device with T2 or Intel chip. This method is compatible with all devices supporting macOS Mojave or macOS Catalina.

Prerequisites: Machine

Ensure internet connection either via LAN cable or Wi-Fi.

Ensure that the machine is connected to power for the entire duration of the erasure process.

Ensure that the USB or external SSD (preferred) remains connected to macOS throughout the entire erasure process.

Ensure that the sleep mode on your computer is disabled before starting the download and burning process.

Preparations: USB / external SSD

Download Securaze Creator from Securaze Dashboard in the menu Downloads.



Download the file, double click the image, drag it into the Applications Folder and run it from there.

USB C	reator
M _	
Securaze USB Creator	Applications

Start the Securaze Creator from the Applications folder. You will be asked for administrator password. This is your Mac password, that you use to access your Mac user account. Make sure this Mac user has Administrator rights on the Mac.



In Securaze Dashboard in the menu **Download** you can download the Securaze Work macOS image.



Choose the downloaded image (.dmg file).

9rt Name Anderungsdatum Größe Art Crte Catalina_SecurazeWork2.9.8_APAC.dmg Gestern, 21:35 10,59 GB Disk II Catalina_SecurazeWork2.9.8_EUJdmg Vorgestern, 12:23 10,59 GB Disk II Catalina_SecurazeWork2.9.8_USWEST.dmg Gestern, 22:31 10,59 GB Disk II Catalina_SecurazeWork2.9.8_USWEST.dmg Gestern, 14:26 9,42 GB Disk II Mojave_SecurazeWork2.9.8.dmg Gestern, 14:26 9,42 GB Disk II Mojave_SecurazeWork2.9.8_USWEST.dmg Gestern, 14:26 9,42 GB Disk II Medien Musik Medien Musik Medien Medien Medien Orange Orange Offnen Offnen Meuer Ordner Dibb Corigite (iso), to start the creation process. </th <th></th> <th>5</th> <th>Work</th> <th>\$</th> <th>Q Suchen</th> <th></th> <th></th>		5	Work	\$	Q Suchen		
Orte Catalina_SecurazeWork2.9.8_APAC.dmg Gestern, 21:35 10,59 GB Disk I SECURAZE ± Catalina_SecurazeWork2.9.8_EU.dmg Vorgestern, 12:23 10,59 GB Disk I Start with ± Catalina_SecurazeWork2.9.8_USWEST.dmg Gestern, 22:31 10,59 GB Disk I HEMNAS Mojave_SecurazeWork2.9.8.dmg Gestern, 14:26 9,42 GB Disk I Medien Mojave_SecurazeWork2.9.8.dmg Gestern, 14:26 9,42 GB Disk I Tags Red Orange Orange Offnen Neuer Ordner Abbrechen Öffnen Dease select an image file (.iso), to start the creation process. Please select an image file (.iso), to start the creation process.	gıt	Name	^	Änderungsdatum	Größ	e	Art
SECURAZE ≜ Catalina_SecurazeWork2.9.8_EU.dmg Vorgestern, 12:23 10,58 GB Disk I Start with ≜ Catalina_SecurazeWork2.9.8_USWEST.dmg Gestern, 22:31 10,59 GB Disk I HEMNAS ≜ Mojave_SecurazeWork2.9.8.dmg Gestern, 14:26 9,42 GB Disk I Netzwerk Mojave_SecurazeWork2.9.8.dmg Gestern, 14:26 9,42 GB Disk I Medien Musik Fotos Filme Image: Compare the securate of the se	Orte		Catalina_SecurazeWork2.9.8_APAC.dmg	Gestern, 21:35	1	0,59 GB	Disk Imag
Catalina_SecurazeWork2.9.8_USWEST.dmg Gestern, 22:31 10,59 GB Disk I Mojave_SecurazeWork2.9.8.dmg Gestern, 14:26 9,42 GB Disk I HEMNAS ▲ HEMNAS(AFP) Netzwerk Medien Musik Fotos Filme Tags Red Orange Neuer Ordner Abbrechen Öffnen SECULTAZE USD OLTIVE Please select an image file (.iso), to start the creation process.	SECURAZE ≜		Catalina_SecurazeWork2.9.8_EU.dmg	Vorgestern, 12:23	1	0,58 GB	Disk Imag
Start With: Mojave_SecurazeWork2.9.8.dmg Gestern, 14:26 9,42 GB Disk I HEMNAS	Ctart with	2	Catalina_SecurazeWork2.9.8_USWEST.dmg	Gestern, 22:31	1	0,59 GB	Disk Imag
 HEMNAS ▲ HEMNAS(AFP) Netzwerk Medien Musik Fotos Filme Tags Red Orange Neuer Ordner Abbrechen Öffnen SECULIAZE USB OILIVE Please select an image file (.iso), to start the creation process. 			Mojave_SecurazeWork2.9.8.dmg	Gestern, 14:26		9,42 GB	Disk Imag
HEMNAS(AFP) Netzwerk Medien Medien Musik Fotos Filme Filme Tags Red Orange Neuer Ordner Abbrechen Öffnen Offnen Please select an image file (.iso), to start the creation process.	L HEMNAS ≜						
Netzwerk Medien Musik Fotos Filme Tags Red Orange Neuer Ordner Abbrechen Öffnen SECUFAZE USB OFFIVE Please select an image file (.iso), to start the creation process.	📾 HEMNAS(AFP)						
Medien Medien Musik Fotos Filme Tags Red Orange Neuer Ordner Abbrechen Öffnen Offnen Please select an image file (.iso), to start the creation process.	Netzwerk						
Musik Fotos Filme	Medien						
Fotos Filme Tags • Red • Orange Neuer Ordner Abbrechen Öffnen Offnen Securaze USB GITIVE Please select an image file (.iso), to start the creation process.	🎵 Musik						
Filme Tags Red Orange Neuer Ordner Abbrechen Öffnen Please select an image file (.iso), to start the creation process.	💿 Fotos						
Tags Red Orange Abbrechen Öffnen Neuer Ordner Abbrechen Öffnen Securaze USB grive Please select an image file (.iso), to start the creation process.	Filme						
Red Orange Neuer Ordner Abbrechen Öffnen Securaze USB arrive Please select an image file (.iso), to start the creation process.	Tags	-					
Orange Neuer Ordner Abbrechen Öffnen SECURAZE USB GRIVE Please select an image file (.iso), to start the creation process.	🛑 Red						
Neuer Ordner Abbrechen Öffnen Securaze USB arrive Please select an image file (.iso), to start the creation process.	🔴 Orange						
Securaze USB Grive Please select an image file (.iso), to start the creation process.	Neuer Ordner				Abbrechen	Öf	fnen
Please select an image file (.iso), to start the creation process.		Sec	uraze USB arive				
		Please	select an image file (.iso), to star	rt the creation	process.		
CANCEL CANCEL SELECT MACOS IMAGE		• •	• CANCEL	SELECT MACO	S IMAGE		

Plug in either an external SSD or a USB-C drive to your system and click on **CREATE DRIVE**



The Securaze image is now being burned onto the stick. You can monitor the progress in the opened window.



After the image has been burned to the external SSD / USB drive, you can use it to boot Securaze.



If this workflow fails, please use Disk Utility 252.

First boot of the new generated external SSD / USB stick

Only for macOS Mojave image:

On the first boot, a dialog appears asking which region the external SSD / USB stick should be used for.

Select the region where your customer is located (currently APAC, EU, USA). This selection is permanent and will not be asked again for further boots with this external SSD / USB stick.

It is also possible to pre-configure Wifi connections for example, these are also persistent on the external SSD / USB stick.

General workflow

Download

Download the macOS version with integrated Securaze Work Client from the Dashboard or the given download link.

Follow the instructions above to generate a bootable external SSD / USB stick which contains as well macOS as the Securaze Work application.

Erasure process

Connect the external SSD / USB stick to the Apple device.

Boot from the external storage by pressing Option Key immediately after powering on the device.

If booting from external storage is disabled you need to enable it - see chapter Exceptions in Workflow 111.

Process within Securaze Work

Log-in with your Securaze credentials (username@namespace + password). Depending on your pre-defined customer presets, you need to choose a transport container and warehouse container.

Depending on your pre-defined customer presets, the erasure starts automatically or needs to be started manually.

System compatibility

- o macOS Monetrey
- macOS BigSur
- $_{\odot}$ macOS Catalina (latest updates required to start burning)
- macOS Mojave (supports only Mojave images, Catalina images are not possible on Mojave - as Mojave doesn't support Catalina)
- $_{\odot}$ all older macOS versions are not compatible

3.7.2 Apple Silicon erasure

Prerequisites:

- 1. An Apple Silicon device running on macOS Ventura 13.1 (at time of writing this the latest one) or newer
- 2. An external SSD to install macOS on (we can recommend Samsung T7 series SSDs as great performers)
- 3. An adapter from USB-C to USB-A

Example:



Step 1:

Download the macOS Ventura Installer on the machine - open the following URL: https://apps.apple.com/de/app/macos-ventura/id1638787999?mt=12

Operation



Click on "GET" button (and grab a coffee while the 12 GB image is being downloaded).

Step 2:

Plug in the external USB SSD.

⚠ DO NOT USE A USB-C to USB-C cable, use the adapter to connect the SSD via the USB-C to USB-A adapter!



Step 3:

Open "Disk Utility".

It will show the connected external USB SSD on the bottom of the left-pane (In example, named "Untitled").

Click on the External drive, and then "Erase".

Operation

•••	Disk Utility		+ - 😪 Volume First Aid	Partition Erase	S ⊜ (Restore Unmount II
Adcintosh HD volumes Adcintosh HD Adcintosh HD Adcintosh HD	Untitlec APFS Volume	• APFS (Case-sensitive)			1 TB
External					
🖨 Untitled 🏻 🗯					
	Used 893 KB	Other Volumes		999,79 GB	
	Mount Point:	/Volumes/Untitled	Type:		APFS Volume
	Capacity:	1 TB	Owners:		Disabled
	Available:	999,79 GB	Connection:		USB
	Used:	893 KB	Device:		disk5s2

Select Format "APFS (Case-sensitive)" and click on "Erase".

	Erase " Erasing " can't und	Untitled"? Untitled" will permanently erase all data sto lo this action.	red on it. You	
• U 8	Name:	Untitled		○ Free 999,79 G
	Format:	APFS (Case-sensitive)	\bigcirc	
Мо		Cancel	Erase	
Available:		999,79 GB	Connection:	
Lined		000 //D	Daviaa	

Step 4:

Once the download of macOS Ventura has been completed, open the "Applications" folder and start the "Install macOS Ventura" application.

Operation





Click on "Continue" button.

macOS Ventura
To set up the installation of macOS Ventura, click Continue.
Continue

Click on "Show All Disks..." button.



A new external SSD will be shown as well. Select the external drive and click "Continue".

macOS Ventura
macOS Ventura will be installed on the disk "Untitled".
Macintosh HD Untitled 494,38 GB total 1 TB total 39,12 GB available 999,79 GB available
Back Continue

Select your current user as the new owner.



Wait for the installation to be complete.

macus ventura
macOS Ventura will be installed on the disk "Untitled".
Untitled
About 57 minutes remaining
Cancel

After the installation is complete, you will be asked to restart your Mac.

Step 4:

Upon restart, select your country or region.

(En)	
Select Your Country -	
Turkey Turkmenistan Turks & Caicos Islands	
Uganda Ukraine United Arab Emirates	
United Kingdom United States Uruguay	
Press the Form	Back
Triple-click Touch ID to view accessibility ontion	Cor
by uptions.	

Continue setup.

Select "Create a local user account to administer this computer". Click Continue.



You will be asked to create a computer account, fill in the fields in the following way:

Full name: securaze Account name: securaze Password: admin

Fill out t	the following information to create your computer account.
Full name	: securaze
Account name:	securaze This will be the name of us
Password:	•••••
Hint:	optional

Continue the setup process till finished.

Step 5:

Open the Terminal, and enter the following command to install Rosetta 2:



Step 6:

Once finished, download latest Securaze application for macOS from the Dashboard.

To start the application, open the Terminal. Change to the directory where you unpacked the zip and start the app with "sudo ./full.sh"

Enter the admin password you used during setup.



You will be greeted with a one-time error message.





Go to System settings, then to Privacy & security, and accept there to open Securaze work. (This needs to be done only once per disk created!)



After the process is complete, your external SSD is ready to be used to boot Securaze Work on M1/M2 machines and you can perform diagnose and erasure according to the instructions:

Erasure process

Connect the external SSD to the Apple device.

Boot from the external storage by pressing Option Key immediately after powering on the device.
If booting from external storage is disabled you need to enable it - see chapter Exceptions in Workflow 111.

Process within Securaze Work

Log-in with your Securaze credentials (username@namespace + password). Depending on your pre-defined customer presets, you need to choose a transport container and warehouse container.

Depending on your pre-defined customer presets, the erasure starts automatically or needs to be started manually.

3.7.3 Using Apple recovery mode

This is the suggested way how to erase an Apple device without T2 chip or if macOS Mojave cannot be booted anymore.

Prerequisites: Machine

Ensure internet connection either via LAN cable or Wi-Fi.

Ensure that the machine is connected to power for the entire duration of the erasure process.

Ensure that the Pendrive with SecurazeWork stays connected during the entire erasure process.

Preparations: Pendrive

Format a pendrive with Mac OS Extened (Journaled) filesystem and name the pendrive "Securaze" (so that it is not listed as storage in Securaze Work).

Copy SecurazeWork.app and the shell scripts "start.sh" and "cmd.sh" to the pendrive. Set the file permissions with "chmod +x *.sh" in case the execution permissions are lost during the download.

Connect the drive to the Apple device which should be erased.

General workflow

Download

Download SecurazeWork Client and unzip the .zip file to a location on a Mac. If you want to use the Command Line version, update "cmd.sh" with the Securaze credentials you intend to use.

Erasure process

Boot into Recovery Mode by pressing Command-R before/during startup (up to 3 Minutes) and start the Terminal in Recovery Mode "Utilities -> Terminal. If a password is needed to continue, you need to disable it - see chapter Exceptions in Workflow [111].

Change directory towards Securaze Work content on pendrive by entering:

GUI-Mode:

cd /Volumes/Securaze [ENTER] Start Securaze Work by entering: ./start.sh [ENTER]

Command-Line-Mode:

cd /Volumes/Securaze [ENTER] Start Securaze Work by entering: ./cmd.sh [ENTER]

Process within Securaze Work

Log-in with your Securaze credentials (username + password). Depending on your pre-defined customer presets you need to choose an transport container and warehouse container.

Depending on your pre-defined customer presets the erasure starts automatically or needs to be started manually.

3.7.4 Exceptions in workflow

Firmware password set or Filevault Encryption active

If a firmware password or Filevault Encryption is activated, it must be removed to keep the value of the device.

To remove it either the Administrator password needs to be entered or the storage needs to be erased and OSx reinstalled from scratch.

Administrator Password known

Start "Startup Security Utilities" from "Utilities -> Startup Security Utilities" -> Turn off firmware password

-> Set Secure Boot to "No security"

The FileFault encryption will be removed during erasure in Securaze Work.

Reinstall

Boot into Recovery Mode by pressing Command-R before/during startup (up to 5 Minutes)

Goto Disk Utility and erase the storage with Apple "Erase" functionality Boot into Internet Recovery Mode by pressing Command-R before/during startup (up to 30 Minutes)

Boot into Recovery Mode by pressing Command-R before/during startup (up to 5 Minutes)

Start "Startup Security Utilities" from "Utilities -> Startup Security Utilities" -> Turn off firmware password

-> Set Secure Boot to "No security"

Duration

The duration of the general workflow (boot into recovery mode + erasure) takes on a typical Macbook Air with 128 GB SSD about ~15 minutes including secure erasure with Securaze Work.

After the erasure an Internet Recovery needs to be done to reinstall OSx on the device. This takes up to 30 minutes, depending on the speed of the internet connection.

3.7.5 macOS Catalina compatibility

Securaze Work supports Apple devices of different ages and builds, the following table helps to identify the right method for the specific device.

Device	Compatible models
MacBook Pro	MacBook Pro (13-inch, Mid 2021 - 2020)
	MacBook Pro (16-inch, 2019)
	MacBook Pro (15-inch, Mid 2012 - 2019)
	MacBook Pro (Retina, 15-inch, Mid 2012 -
	Mid 2015)
	MacBook Pro (Retina, 13-inch, Late 2021 -
	Early 2015)
	MacBook Pro (15-inch, Mid 2012)
	MacBook Pro (13-inch, Mid 2012)
MacBook Air	MacBook Air (Retina, 13-inch, 2018-2020)
	MacBook Air (13-inch, 2017)
	MacBook Air (13-inch, Early 2015)
	MacBook Air (11-inch, Early 2015)
	MacBook Air (13-inch, Early 2014)
	MacBook Air (11-inch, Early 2014)
	MacBook Air (13-inch, Mid 2013)
	MacBook Air (11-inch, Mid 2013)
	MacBook Air (13-inch, Mid 2012)
	MacBook Air (11-inch, Mid 2012)
MacBook	MacBook (Retina, 12-inch, 2017)
	MacBook (Retina, 12-inch, Early 2016)
	MacBook (Retina, 12-inch, Early 2015)
iMac Pro	iMac Pro (2017)
iMac	iMac (Retina 5K, 27-inch, Late 2014-2020)
	iMac (Retina 4K, 21.5-inch, Late 2015 -
	2019)
	iMac (21.5-inch, Late 2012 - 2017)
	iMac (27-inch, Late 2012 - Late 2013)
Mac mini	Mac mini (2018)
	Mac mini (Late 2014)
	Mac mini (Late 2012)
Mac Pro	Mac Pro (2019)
	Mac Pro (Late 2013)

3.8 Perform erasure

You can now perform the erasure.

3.8.1 Drive Erasure

In the Drive Erasure section, you will see an overview of all hard drives available for erasure.



Detecting RAID controller on servers

Since it is necessary for Securaze software to access each and every physical disk to wipe it, the removal of that virtual drive is necessary, before the full wipe is completed and deemed as successful. We have implemented features in Work that will automatically turn off the RAID functionality on the server RAID controller – but warn the operator upfront, because even that first step of turning it off will cause loss of data.

By confirming, the user allows Securaze to destroy RAID setup and provide information about each disk (serial number, capacity etc.) in the erasure report.





Click on the hard disk(s) you want to erase and select START ERASURE Ctrl+S.

If the storage needs unfreezing, the unfreeze dialog appears.



Disk Frozen

We will attempt to unfreeze the disk. The device will briefly shut off and restart.



If you want to skip the attempt to unfreeze, select **SKIP**. Erasure methods which are based purely on firmware based erasure will fail subsequently.

If the unfreeze process fails, the erasure will fail.

We recommend not to skip the process at the first attempt, but to try to unfreeze the disk.

The optimal erasure method is automatically used for the specific type of storage medium.

For information on changing the erasure method, see <u>Menu Items - Erasure</u> 173.

If more then 4 disks are found in the device a table-view is shown which provides a good overview about all storages.

To select/deselect all discs, simply press ALT + A (by default all are selected). Below each disc you will see additional status info like "Erasure in progress/ finished", etc..

F2	O of 8 drives During erasu	rasing dri selected and Altra ure you can still perform	VES grading duties for t	his device.		Ciriter Ciriter	START ERASU	RE Ctrl+S
		VENDOR	MODEL	TYPE SIZE	SEC. ID	SERIAL	METHOD	STATUS
	31% 1	VMware,	VMware Virtual S	HDD 4 GB	19269	/dev/disk/by-path/	SEC-2021-SSD PERFOR	35 M 2 MIN
	34% 2	VMware, Inc.	VMware Disk	SSD 4GB	17003	VMware NVME_0000	SEC-2021-SSD PERFOR	39 M 2 MIN
	27% 3	VMware, Inc.	VMware Disk	SSD 5GB	17003	VMware NVME_0000	SEC-2021-SSD PERFOR	39 M 2 MIN
	40% 4	VMware	VMware Virtual S	HDD 3GB	16986	0000000000000000	SEC-2021-SSD PERFOR	35 M 1 MIN
	5	VMware,	VMware Virtual S	HDD 1GB	17136	/dev/disk/by-path/	SEC-2021-SSD PERFORM	ANCE COMPLETED
	Serasure 🖉	E SUCCESSFUL						
••• F7	46% 6	VMware, Inc.	VMware Disk	SSD 3 GB	17003	VMware NVME_0000	SEC-2021-SSD PERFOR	40 M 1 MIN
ŝ	7	VMware, Inc.	VMware Disk	SSD 1GB	17003	VMware NVME_0000	SEC-2021-SSD PERFORM	ANCE READY
F9	48% 8	VMware, Inc.	VMware Disk	SSD 3GB	17003	VMware NVME_0000	SEC-2021-SSD PERFOR	41 M 1 MIN
→ F12				(locu Q	SEARCH s	METHOD Ctrl+M	⑦ Ctrl+H

To show the screensaver immediately, press CTRL+W.

You can monitor the progress at any time during the erasure process on the screensaver.

Successful erasure

For progress with no errors, the display will be blue:



For successfully completed erasure, the screen will be green:



Error during erasure

If an erasure fails, you will see the warning icon and the screen will turn partially red.



If the erasure process failed for some assets, the screen will be red-blue:



If the erasure process failed for all assets, the screen will be red:



Offline during erasure

If the device goes offline during the erasure process, you will see the disconnected icon and the screen will turn partially gray.



If the device goes offline during the erasure process and the erasure fails, you will see both the disconnected and the warning icon and the screen will turn partially gray and red.



When the erasure process is complete, but the device is still disconnected (erasure report could not be uploaded to the Dashboard automatically), the screen will be gray-red:



If the internet connection is stable, at the end of the erasure you will receive a report in the Securaze Dashboard, regardless of whether the erasure was successful or failed.

Information about erasure reports can be found under <u>Reports - Download erasure</u> <u>Report</u>

Offline at the end of erasure

If the device is still offline at the end of erasure, you have two options:

- Reconnect network-cable or WiFi-Connection and Securaze Work will automatically detect the reconnected network and will upload the asset and erasure data. No additional steps are needed.
- Use Securaze Motion App to upload the asset and erasure data. (for Details see Work Offline 142))



3.8.2 Schredded Storage Product

In case you cannot erase a disk, meaning either the erasure fails, or the disk is not even registered by Securaze Work, so simply said - it is a bad piece of hardware that is deemed to be destroyed (shredded), there is a way of saving the disk information within Securaze Dashboard. This way, all of the disks you are trying to process will be accounted for.

To create a shredded storage product, log in to the **Dashboard** in your browser, in the left sidebar menu click on **Assets**, then on **Single disk-drives**. You will see a plus button in the upper area, and when you hover over it with mouse pointer, a message "Create shredded storage product" will be displayed. Click on the button to add a new shredded disk.

Dashboard - <> SECURAZE Q Sea	arch
Assets	
All assets ← Single disk-drives ≓ C +	
Work Create shredded storage product	
Mobile Action Securaze ID Order	
Single disk-drives =	

A pop-up window will appear, where you can choose the logistics details, storage type (HDD / SDD) and then type in the rest of data manually.

Important note: If you set in Presets (Settings menu) the logistics (Order, Container and Transport Container), it will also be automatically selected during the creation of the shredded storage products.

You can still change it if you want to.

Create shredded storage product

Select order		
1 - Default		-
Select transport container		
1 - Default		-
Select container		
Default (1)		-
Select storage type		*
Storage size (GB)		
Serial number		
Vendor		
Component model		
Shredded info		
	Create shredded product	

After all the information is stored, click on "Create shredded product".

This shredded disk will now be visible in the Single disk-drive section of the Dashboard. You can click on **Storage details** icon to check, add or edit the information of each disk, or download the shredded storage product report (found in the REPORTS tab).

3.9 Diagnostics

To enter Diagnostics press F3 or click the heart icon in the menu on the left side of the screen.

F 1	Diagnostics Please press the buttons appearing on screen	USTOMIZE C key
F2	AUTOMATIC The following tests will run in the background.	MANUAL The following tests will run in the background.
F3	RAM 1 key	WEBCAM Att+1 key
15	BATTERY 2 key	NOTEBOOK PORTS Alt+2 key
	MOTHERBOARD 3 key	SCREEN Alt+3 key
	BLUETOOTH 4 key	KEYBOARD Alt+4 key
	WIFI 5 key	TOUCHPAD Alt+5 key
(î		MICROPHONE QUICK Alt+6 key
F7		SPEAKER Alter / key
¢		
F9		
€		
F12		docu 🧿 Ctrl+H

In the Diagnostics overview you can see the tests that are performed by default. These are divided into automatic tests, where everything is executed automatically, and manual tests, where an action from the operator is required

To customize which tests should be performed, click on **CUSTOMIZE** in the upper area of the screen and a new window will open.

	Diagno	G Customize	
A	Please pres	Select which tests you want to perform.	
	screen		
		SELECT ALL AIT*A	
<u>e</u>	AUTOMATIC		
F2	The following tes	AUTOMATIC	
\$	RAM 1 key	RAM	
F3	BATTERY 2	Battery	
	MOTHERBO	Motherboard	
	BLUETOOTH	Bluetooth	
	WIFI 5 key	Vifi Wifi	
(:		MANUAL	
F7		Vebcam	
ŝ			
F9			
€		CLOSE Esc	
F12			ocu 🥐 Ctrl+H

Here you can select which tests should be performed by checking the corresponding checkbox (you can also select or deselect all) and then clicking on **CLOSE**.

You can start each test separately using the respective keys on keyboard (e.g. 1 key for Battery, 3 key for Bluetooth, alt + 0 key for USB, alt + 2 key for Keyboard etc). The session starts by pressing Enter key on the keyboard or clicking on **START TESTING** in the upper right corner.

Below you will find an **overview** of **all diagnostic cases**, which are divided into categories.

<u>Camera</u>

Name	Automatic	Manual	Short descriptionLink
Webcam			In this test the Webcam [127]
			turned on and
		x	the operator has
			to see if the
			image is clear
			and alright.

Communication

Name	Automatic	Manual	Short description link
Bluetooth	x		In this test, the device searches for other devices nearby. The operator has to make sure that there is a device nearby that sends out a permanent Bluetooth signal.
WiFi	x		In this test, the WiFi 126 device searches for a WiFi signal. The operator therefore has to ensure that a WiFi signal is available.

<u>Control</u>

001101			
Name	Automatic	Manual	Short descriptionLink
Keyboard		x	In this test, the operator must press all the keys on the keyboard and it will be displayed if all the keys are reacting to the key press.
Trackpoint		x	In this test, the <u>Trackpoint</u> । 132ो operator has to swipe their finger

Name	Automatic	Manual	Short description	Link
			over the	
			trackpoint and	
			thereby move	
			the mouse.	
Touchpad			In this test, the	Touchpad 131
			operator should	
			slide their finger	
		, v	on the touchpad	
		X	to the left and	
		right and click		
			the left and right	
			mouse buttons.	

Screen

Name Automatic I	Manual	Short descriptionLink
Screen	X	In this test, the Screen [129] operator has to choose at the beginning if they want to test everything or only certain colors or patterns. With "All tests" the screen changes color from red to green, to blue, to black and white squares, to white only, to black only and then back to screen outputs. The operator must then select if everything was error free or if there were stuck

Sound

Name	Automatic	Manual	Short description Link
Microphone Quick		x	In this test, the operator needs to make a sound and as soon as a sound is perceived by the device, the test
Speakers		x	In this test, Speakers 133 sound is played on all speakers

Name	Automatic	Manual	Short descriptionLink
			one after another
			and the operator
			must confirm
			whether a sound
			is heard per
			speaker.

System

System				i
Name	Automatic	Manual	Short description	Link
Battery capacity			In this test, the	Battery
			condition of the	capacity 127
	x		battery is	
			checked and	
			displayed.	
RAM			In this test,	RAM 126
			random data is	
			written to the	
	x		free areas of	
			RAM and it is	
			checked if all	
			data is valid.	
Motherboard			In this test, the	Motherboard 127
			CMOS	
			checksum,	
			CMOS battery,	
			RTC (Real-Time	
			Clock), UEFI	
	X		and Desktop	
			management	
			interface are	
			automatically	
			tested for proper	
			functionality.	
Touchbar			In this test, the	Touchbar 134
			operator has to	
			move the slider	
		х	completely,	
			which will show	
			up on the	
			Touchbar.	
USB			In this test, the	USB 128
			operator has to	
		× ×	connect a device	
		X	to see if all	
			detected ports	
			are listed.	

Here you will find the detailed descriptions of the various diagnostic cases.

3.9.1 Automatic tests

All of the Automatic tests will be performed in the background. A pop-up window with the information that the tests have been completed (and also if any of them failed for did not meet the requirements) will appear afterwards.

3.9.1.1 RAM

Random data is written to the free areas of RAM (full RAM test not doable on booted device). Securaze checks back to affirm all is valid; if good, Securaze verifies it is working and test is passed. If not, it is failed.

Securaze Work cannot detect the defect RAM bar from software, as there are many different hardware related variables which make it impossible to tell which RAM bar is the defect. There is, however, a workaround, as suggested by <u>memtestx86</u>:

Once a memory error has been detected, determining the failing SIMM/DIMM module is not a clear cut procedure. Different CPUs map memory addresses to physical memory sticks in different ways. Features like dual channel RAM (with interleaving), channel hashing and NUMA make the mapping of addresses to modules, banks & rows very difficult. Due to the large number of CPUs and motherboard vendors and potential combinations of memory slots we do not have a general solution, though in some cases limited decode is possible. However, there are steps that may be taken to determine the failing module. Here are some techniques that you may wish to use:

1) Removing modules

This is simplest method for isolating a failing modules, but may only be employed when one or more modules can be removed from the system. By selectively removing modules from the system and then running the test you will be able to find the bad modules. Be sure to note exactly which modules are in the system when the test passes and when the test fails.

2) Rotating modules

When none of the modules can be removed then you may wish to rotate modules to find the failing one. This technique can only be used if there are three or more modules in the system. Change the location of two modules at a time. For example put the module from slot 1 into slot 2 and put the module from slot 2 in slot 1. Run the test and if either the failing bit or address changes then you know that the failing module is one of the ones just moved. By using several combinations of module movement you should be able to determine which module is failing.

3) Replacing modules

If you are unable to use either of the previous techniques then you are left to selective replacement of modules to find the failure.

3.9.1.2 Bluetooth

During this test, the device goes into scan mode and looks for nearby devices. As such, it is important to have a device around that emits a persistent BT signal. If found, radio works and the test is passed. If not, it is failed.

3.9.1.3 WiFi

During this test, the device goes into scan mode and looks for a WiFi signal. If Securaze Work Ops is connected to internet via WiFi, it passes immediately.

3.9.1.4 Battery capacity

The battery capacity test checks the state of the battery and indicates what condition the battery is in. In the production of each battery a maximum capacity must be set for the battery capacity. This test compares the current maximum capacity with the original maximum capacity and calculates the difference to know how good the battery is.

3.9.1.5 Motherboard

The motherboard test checks the CMOS checksum, the CMOS battery, RTC, UEFI and DMI.

The CMOS checksum is tested and checked to see if it is faulty. If the CMOS checksum is valid, the test is passed.

For the CMOS battery, it is tested and evaluated whether it still works well or is already weak and a new battery is needed.

In the RTC part of the motherboard test, it is checked if an Apple Silicon is present or not and if it is present, the RTC (Real-Time Clock) is checked for functionality.

The UEFI part of the test checks if an Apple silicon is present or not, and if it is, UEFI is tested for functionality.

With DMI, seven different properties are tested and at least 5 of the 7 must be detected for the test to be successful. Some of these seven properties that are tested are BIOS date, version, vendor and release as well as board serial.

3.9.2 Manual tests

3.9.2.1 Webcam

The webcam is turned on and you just need to check if the picture you see is ok.



If there are any issues click on **REPORT ISSUE** and a pop-up will open.

Noticed anything? Please select what type of issue the camera exhibits.						
TYPE OF ISSUE						
I don't see picture 1 key	Picture is blurry 2 key					
Picture is noisy 3 key	Colors are unbalanced 4 key					
Picture is too dark 5 key	Picture is too bright 6 key					
	CLOSE Enter					

Here you can select what type of issue the camera exhibits by checking the corresponding checkbox and then clicking on **CLOSE**.

To proceed to the next test, click on NEXT.

3.9.2.2 USB

For testing USB ports, Work Diagnostics asks you to connect a device, so it can list all the detected ports.

Ж	⊕ USB Ports		
 F1 F2 F3 	As you connect a device, the list will be populated with detected ports.	KEPUKI ISSUE CANK	KEXI Exter
F7			root (?) Cirl+H

If there are any issues click on **REPORT ISSUE** and a pop-up will open where you can report a damaged port.



3.9.2.3 Screen

Before you can start the Pixel error detection, you need to choose a test type.



You can make your selection with arrow keys or mouse left-click (next) and right-click (back).

The test starts and the screen changes colors from red, to green, to blue, to black and white squares, to white only, to black only and then back to Screen issues.



In the screen issues, you can select the screen part that is damaged by clicking on the corresponding field or pressing the corresponding key (1 to 6) and choose the type of damage:

- Dead Pixels (ctrl + 1 key)
- Stuck Pixels (ctrl + 2 key)
- Light Bleeding (ctrl + 3 key)
- Color Issues (ctrl + 4 key)
- Other (alt +1 key)

To proceed to the next test, click on NEXT.

3.9.2.4 Keyboard

For the keyboard test, all the keys on the keyboard simply need to be pressed, and if all of them work, the whole keyboard will appear in green on the screen.

W																			
	📼 Keyboard														REPORT	ISSUE Ctrl+R	NEXT	Ctrl+Enter	
F1	Please press the button	s appeari	ing o	in so	ree	n.										KEYBOARD TYPE US	:	▼ Ctrl+K	_
ଝ	Inputs Tested																		
F2	Space key																		
	I key Caps key	Esc	F1	F2	F3	F4		F5	F6	F7	F8		F9	F10 F	F11 F12	Print Scroll Pause			
F3	Tab key	× 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	-	=			Insert Home P. Up	Num 1. /	* -	
	Pkey	Tab	۵	w	E	R	т	Y	U	Т	0	Р	I	1	N.	Delete End P. Do	78	9 +	
	[key	Cape	Α	S	D	F	G	H	J	К	L	4	•		e -	_	4 5	6 4	
	\ key	1	_	z	x	C	۷	В	N	м			1		1	1	1 2	3	
] key	Ctrl	⊞	AL	t			Space			AU	0r	⊞	≡	Ctrl	$\leftarrow \downarrow \rightarrow$	0	·	
	Z key																		
÷.	X key																		
F7	Vkey																		
¢	B key																		
F9	N key																		
€																			
F12																	mstanojevic	? Ctrl	+H

You can select the keyboard type (e.g. US) in the upper right corner.

If there are any issues click on **REPORT ISSUE** and a pop-up will open where you can report a damaged key.

To proceed to the next test, click on **NEXT**.

3.9.2.5 Touchpad

To start it, you slide left and right with your finger on the touchpad and click both left click and right click buttons. The touchpad fields shown on the screen will turn from white to green if they are functional.



3.9.2.6 Trackpoint

To test the trackpoint, simply move your finger on the trackpoint in all directions and see if the cursor on the screen moves in the respective direction. If the movement is perceived, the test is passed successfully.



To proceed to the next test, click on **NEXT**.

3.9.2.7 Microphone Quick

In the Microphone Quick test, you need to click the "Record Sound" button and then say a few words or make sounds that the microphone will record. After the microphone has perceived the sounds, the sounds you have just recorded will be played and you will have to confirm whether you heard the sound clearly or not by pressing a button. You can also play the sounds again by clicking the "Restart" button.

W	
	MICrophone QUICK CANCEL Esc NEXT Enter
6	Press the button and say few phrases to test the microphone.
F1	
Q	
F2	1
\$	a fa f f f f f f f f f f f f f f f f f
F3	
	RECORD SOUND Space
(
F7	Did you hear the sound clearly?
63	VES T kay NO 2 key
F9	
₽	
F12	

3.9.2.8 Speakers

During the speaker test, a sound is automatically played on the left speaker and you must check whether you can hear the sound clearly. Then confirm with the "Yes" or "No" key whether you could hear the sound clearly. After that, the same is repeated for the right speaker and you have to confirm again if you can hear the sound clearly. After that, an overview appears where you can see how you decided and can repeat the test and play the sounds again.

The shortcuts for the answers are 1 for "Yes" and 2 for "No".

Ŵ							
	📢 Speaker	CANCEL Esc NEXT Enter					
6	Play the sound and check if you could hear it clearly.						
F1							
ଭ	1						
F2							
\$							
F3							
	← Left Speaker						
	• STOP Space						
ê							
F7	Did you hear the sound clearly?						
3	VES 1 key NO 2 key						
F9							
€							
F12							



3.9.2.9 Touchbar

The Touchbar is the bar at the very top of the keyboard on certain MacBooks and Macs. In this test, you have to use your finger to slide the provided slider completely to the left and right. If you manage to move the slider completely, the test is passed successfully.



If there are any issues, click on **REPORT ISSUE** and a pop-up will open where you can specify what is not working with the Touchbar. The test is not supported when the device is in Apple Recovery Mode.

To proceed to the next test, click on **NEXT**.

3.9.3 Diagnose completed

You are now back on the Diagnostics page, where the results of the tests are shown.

6 F1	Diagnostics Please press the buttons appearing on screen	C TEST AGAIN Enter
F 2	AUTOMATIC The following tests will run in the background.	MANUAL The following tests will run in the background.
*	RAM 1 key	WEBCAM Alt+1 key
	BATTERY 2 key MOTHERBOARD 3 key	NOTEBOOK PORTS Alt+2 key SCREEN Alt+3 key
	BLUETOOTH 4 key	KEYBOARD Alt+4 key
Ģ	X WIFI 5 key	TOUCHPAD Alt+5 key MICROPHONE QUICK Alt+6 key
F7		SPEAKER All+7 key
F9		
₽		docu 🕜 Ctrl+H

Green check symbol is next to a successfully completed test and red "x" is next to the failed test.

You may start the tests again with clicking **TEST AGAIN** or by pressing alt + A key on the keyboard. You select / deselect the tests you wish to perform again and start with ENTER on the keyboard or clicking on **START AGAIN** on the lower right part of the screen.

Command Line Usage

4 Command Line Usage

Securaze Work can be controlled by command line. It is used to securely erase selected files and folders using various rules. The software will erase the files and folders in the background on selected machines. Command Line is currently only available for macOS.

You can use the following parameters to achieve the desired action:

Options:	
-h,help	Show help
-n,nogui	Run client without gui
-u,username <username></username>	User to login <securaze username="">.</securaze>
-p,password <password></password>	Password to login <securaze password="">.</securaze>
-s,standard	The erasure standard which should be used
	for erasure. e.g.
-a,advanced	Advanced output mode

For File erasure (upcomine	g feature)
-o,aon	Checks if all files can be erased and erases
	only if all files can be erased [valid for erasefile+erasefolder]
leave	The file should be erased but not removed
	from the filesystem. [valid for erasefile+erasefolder]
force	The file should be removed even a program
	is currently having it open. [valid for
nath	Report file path can be specified as an
patri	optional parameter [valid for
	erasefile+erasefolder]
-b,batch	A file containing the files or folders to erase.
	The file must contain fullpaths. [valid for
	erasefile+erasefolder]
olderthen n	Erase only files or folders older than n
	days/date. (If n < 1900 then n = no of days,
	else n = YYYYMMDD date) e.golderthen
	10 orolderthen 20201224 [valid for
	erasefile+erasefolder]

Arguments:	
standards	List all available algorithms
print	Print device configuration
register	Register the system with all hardware informations. [Login required]
erasesystem	To start erasure, specify the storage to erase. [Login required] More storages can be specified and seperated with spaces. e.g. "/dev/disk0" "/dev/disk1"

erasedisk	To start erasure of specific disks, specify the storage to erase. [Login required] More storages can be specified and seperated
	with spaces. e.g. "/dev/disk0" "/dev/disk1"
erasefile (upcoming feature)	To start erasure of specific files, specify fullpath of the file. [Login required] More files can be specified and seperated with spaces. e.g. "C:\SecretFile\file1.txt" "D: \AnotherLocation\file2.txt"
erasefolder (upcoming feature)	To start erasure of specific folders, specify fullpath of the folder. [Login required] More folders can be specified and seperated with spaces. e.g. "C:\SecretFile" "D: \AnotherLocation"

Work Offline

→ Ctrl+Q

5 Work Offline

If you want to use Securaze Work Offline, you need to download the Securaze Motion App on your Smartphone from

The available downloads are listed on the Securaze Motion Ops product page: <u>https://securaze.com/motion-operations</u> and are found on the individual AppStores:

Apple AppStore https://apps.apple.com/in/app/securaze-motion-app/id1552368203

or

Google PlayStore https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.securazemotion

Instead of the login screen, where you enter your username and password, you will see a QR Code.

Hello, who's this ? Use your Securaze username/email address and password	
XXXX-XXXX-XXXX LOG-IN Enter	
Ctrl+W	ENGLISH Ctri+L 💮 Ctri+H

Scan the QR Code with the Securaze Motion App on your Smartphone by using the functionality "Scan QR".

Work Offline

≡	Home	
	🎉 Get info	
	≜ Upload	
	Collect devices	
	鰐, Scan QR	
	🌣 Settings	

Click on Scan QR to start the scanning.

Work Offline



When the scanning is completed, you will receive the message **QR Code scanned successfully** on the App Securaze Motion.

An OTP - One Time Password will be generated.


With this password you can log onto Securaze Work.



Enter the created password (OTP) in Securaze Work and select LOG-IN [ENTER].

After the Login you proceed as described in chapter Operation 72 with grading and erasure.

After the erasure Securaze Work shows QR Codes of the erasure.





1/8



TISCONNECTED Ctrl+W

Now you can scan the QR Codes with the Securaze Motion App by clicking on **Scan QR**. You need to switch after each successful scan to the next QR-Code in Securaze Work.

After all QR-Codes are scanned you can choose the logistic data.

≡	Scan QR	
	Offline erasure Close setup	
	Twentoo-Test	
¥2.5	Skyline & AQ Stock Lenovo T440	
<	Twentoo-Test	>
	Skyline & AQ Incoming Other Skyline & AQ Incoming Phones	
	\bigcirc	
	Start erasure	

You can see all QR Codes in the Securaze Motion App.



Press Finish erasure to transfer the erasure data to the cloud.



Reports

6 Reports

You can find the erasure reports in Securaze Dashboard.

6.1 Download erasure and diagnose report

You have several options to download erasure and / or diagnose reports.

1. You can download reports in the menu Assets - Work in Securaze Dashboard.

8	Dashboard 👻	\diamond	8	SECURAZE		Q	Search							0	3 0	Den	10 / docu
Гū	Assets 🔺				~												
	All assets	1	- Wo	rk (Demo) 🔁	G												
	Work															Manual	1
	Mobile		Actio	n	Status	Order	Transport	Container	Securaze	Inventory	Group	Chassis	Vendor	Model	Serial	Entered	Grade:
	Single disk-drives						container		U	numper						Number	
P35	Reports 👻					Ŧ	÷	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	n/a -	- -	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	
	Logistic 👻		۵	ē	Not erased: 1	51	55	56	18164	n/a	n/a	Other	innotek	VirtualBox	0	n/a	- U
<u>.</u>	Download		Bac'										GmbH				
	Account management 👻		٩	ē	No storages	51	55	56	18151	n/a	n/a	Rack Mount Chassis	HP	ProLiant DL380 Gen9	CZ3521Y7W4	n/a	n/a
٠	Settings 👻		۵	ē	Erased: 1 Not erased: 1	50	54	55	18150	n/a	n/a	All In One	Apple Inc.	IMac (27-Inch, Late 2013) [IMac14,2]	C02LG266F8J5	n/a	n/a
	Advanced 👻																
			۵	ē	Not erased: 1	51	55	56	18149	n/a	n/a	Desktop	FUJITSU	ESPRIMO_D756	YM4L017225	n/a	n/a
			٩	0	No storages	51	55	56	18145	n/a	n/a	Rack Mount Chassis	HP	ProLiant DL380p Gen8	SGH404BTC4	n/a	n/a
			۵	ē	Not erased: 1	- 51	55	56	18143	None	n/a	Other	innotek GmbH	VirtualBox	0	n/a	n/a
		<u> </u>		-	Fraced: 9	- 54	55	56	18132	<u>n/a</u>	n/a	Other	VMware,	VMware Virtual	VMware-56 4d a3 65 52 48 df 55,25 f	a n/a	۵.
														100 rows	- < <	1-100 of 413	> >1

Select the assets for which you want to download the reports by checking the box. You can also select all Assets by checking the box next to **Action** in the upper area. Once you have checked the desired assets, you can select whether you want to download the erasure reports or diagnose reports in the top left section.

86	Dashboard	•		8	SECURAZE		Q	Search							0 1	3 0	Dem	no / docu
Ξū	Assets	•			00													
	All assets		5 ro	ow(s) s		0												
	Work																Manual	
	Mobile			Actio	n	Status	Order	Transport	Container	Securaze	Inventory	Group	Chassis	Vendor	Model	Serial	Entered	Grade:
	Single disk-drives		_					container		ID	number						Senal Number	
100	Reports	-					Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	n/a 👻	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	
	Logistic	•	\checkmark	٥	e	Not erased: 1	51	55	56	18164	n/a	n/a	Other	innotek GmbH	VirtualBox	0	n/a	U
÷ 8	Account management	-		Q	ē	No storages	- 51	55	56	18151	n/a	n/a	Rack Mount Chassis	HP	ProLiant DL380 Gen9	CZ3521Y7W4	n/a	n/a
٠	Settings	•		٩	e	Erased: 1 Not erased: 1	50	54	55	18150	n/a	n/a	All In One	Apple Inc.	IMac (27-Inch, Late 2013) IIMac14.21	C02LG266F8J5	n/a	n/a
幸	Advanced	•	~	٥	ē	Not erased: 1	51	55	56	18149	n/a	n/a	Desktop	FUJITSU	ESPRIMO_D756	YM4L017225	n/a	n/a
			~	٥	ē	No storages	- 51	55	56	18145	n/a	n/a	Rack Mount Chassis	HP	ProLiant DL380p Gen8	SGH404BTC4	n/a	n/a
				Q	ē	Not erased: 1	51	55	56	18143	None	n/a	Other	innotek GmbH	VirtualBox	0	n/a	n/a
			_		-	Frasart 2	54	55	56	18192	<u>n/a</u>	n/a	Other	VMware,	VMware Virtual	VMware-56 4d a3 65 52 48 df 55 2b f	'a n/a	۵.
															100 rows		1-100 of 413	> >1

The reports will be downloaded to your download folder.

2. You can download reports based on date of processing in the menu Assets - All Assets in Securaze Dashboard.



	Dashboard 🔹	⇔ ^ଷ sec	URAZE		Q Search				0 ⊨ 0	Dem	io / docu
ĹΟ	Assets 🔺	1									
	All assets	← All asset	s C								
	Work	Please select dat	e from	Please select date t							
	Mobile	25.01.2022		01.02.2022							
	Single disk-drives	Please select tab ProductsAll	le view	SAVE 👻							
100	Reports 👻										1
	Logistic 👻	Action	Securaze 4	Vendor	Model	Serial number / IMEI	Туре	Wipe Started	Wipe status	Securaze Standard	Secura Solutio
*	Download		-	-	-	=	Work, Mobile, 👻		n/a. Erased. N	•	
	Account management 👻				-					SEC-2021-SSD	
۵	Settings 🔹 👻	Q Î	18166	SAMSUNG	GALAXY A5(2017) 32 GB	IMEI: 352602099923929	MobileProduct	01.02.2022 14:57:35 CET	Erased	(NIST 800-88 compliant)	Advanced Erasure
	Advanced 👻		18165	APPLE	iPhone 11 Pro 256 GB Space Gray	F17D15EUN6Y6 IMEI: 352834112320474	MobileProduct				
		Q î	18164	innotek GmbH	VirtualBox	0	PCProduct		Not erased	SEC-2021-SSD Performance (NIST 800-88 compliant)	
		Q Î	18163	APPLE	iPad (3rd gen.) 64 GB White	DMPHRNJMDVGM IMEI: 013212002076632	MobileProduct	28.01.2022 21:37:07 CET	Aborted by user	SEC-2021-SSD Performance (NIST 800-88 compliant)	Advanced Erasure
			18162	Apple	Mac mini (M1, 2020)	C07F18CBQ6NV	MobileProduct	27.01.2022 01:40:05 CET	Erased		Data Wipe
		Q Î	18151	HP	ProLiant DL380 Gen9	CZ3521Y7W4	PCProduct				
		-							20 rows 👻 🖂	< 1-20 of 73	> >1

Here you can select the date of the reports you want to download. Click on **Export** filtered data and a new window will open, where you can customize the output.

	Export filtered data		
Group n/a 👻			
Please select report overview type			
Excel file format (.xlsx)	One .xlsx file per asset		
JSON file format (.json)	One .json file per asset	ß	
XML file format (.xml)	One .xml file per asset		
CSV file format (.csv)	One .csv file per asset		
Please select output mode			
Download			
Email			
Include pdf erasure reports			
Include diagnose reports			
Include verification reports			
Include aggregated pdf erasure report	s		
Include aggregated pdf verification rep	ports		
Include summary pdf erasure reports			
Include summary pdf verification report	ts		
Generate new reports			
	Download		

Choose your desired report overview type and output mode by checking the corresponding boxes and click on **Download**.

You will get a .zip file with the report overview and all erasure reports you download folder.

3. You can download reports in the menu **Reports** in Securaze Dashboard.

	S EU - Securaze Dashiboard	×	ŀ		h						- • ×
÷	⇒ ଫ ଲ 😫 clouds	eourazeko	iom/rep	orts/verification-rep	iorts						🗞 🖈 🔲 🋱 Inlangnico 🗄
• •			🌀 Geoj								
- 55	Dashboard 👻			SECURAZE	<u>م</u>				0 🕫 0		Demo / docu
ш											[Aomn]
	Reports 🔺	1	(- Ver	ification reports	G						
	Erasure reports	Actio	n		Vendor	Model	Туре	Serial	IMEI	Status	Requested at
	Diagnose reports				Ŧ	₹	Display Product, Mobile,	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ready to generate, In +	
	User reports	٥	٥	69	Apple Inc.	MacBook Pro (Retina, 15-inch, Late 2013) [MacBookPro11,3 / A1398]	Work	C02MC820FD57	nia	Generated	24.12.2023 04:07:36 CET
	Logistic 👻	٥	٥	GÐ	Apple Inc.	MacBook Pro (Retina, 15-inch, Late 2013) [MacBookPro11,3 / A1398]	Work	C02MC820FD57	nia	Generated	24.12.2023 01:49:30 CET
±	Downloads •	٥	٥	G	Apple Inc.	MacBook Pro (Retina, 15-inch, Late 2013) [MacBookPro11,3 / A1398]	Work	C02MC820FD57	nia	Generated	24.12.2023 01:01:49 CET
в	Account management *	٥	٥	69	Apple Inc.	MacBook Pro (Retina, 15-inch, Late 2013) [MacBookPro11,3 / A1398]	Work	C02MC820FD57	nia	Generated	22.12.2023 15:41:34 CET
٠	Settings 👻	٥	٥	GÐ	Apple Inc.	MacBook Pro (Retina, 15-inch, Late 2013) [MacBookPro11,3 / A1398]	Work	C02MC820FD57	nia	Generated	22.12.2023 15:18:33 CET
荘	Advanced -	٥	٥	QD.	HP	HP EliteBook 840 G3	Work	50083630V0	nia	Generated	20.12.2023 10.42.22 CET
		٥	٥	QD	HP	HP EliteBook 840 G3	Work	50083630V0	nia	Generated	20.12.2023 01.29.14 CET
		٥	٥	QD	HP	HP ElfeBook 840 G3	Work	5CG8363QVG	nia	Generated	20.12.2023 01:28:19 CET
		٥	٥	QD	HP	HP ElfeBook 840 G3	Work	5CG8363QVG	nia	Generated	20.12.2023 01.28.09 CET
		٥	٥	00	HP	HP EliteBook 840 G3	Work	5CG8363QVG	nia	Generated	20.12.2023 01:27:44 CET
		٥	٥	60	HP	HP EliteBook 840 G3	Work	5CG8363QVG	nia	Generated	20.12.2023 01:26:49 CET
		٥	٥	60	HP	HP EliteBook 843 G3	Work	5068363QVG	nia	Generated	20.12.2023 01:21:54 CET
		٥	Q	GÐ	Apple Inc.	MacBook Pro (Retina, 15-inch, Late 2013) [MacBookPro11,3 / A1398]	Work	C02MC820FD57	nta	Generated	20.12.2023 01:04:12 CET
		٥	٥	GÐ	Apple Inc.	MacBook Pro (Retins, 12-inch, Early 2015) [MacBookPro12,1/A1502]	Work	C17PH46TFVH3	nia	Generated	19.12.2023 23:18:45 CET
										100 rows 👻	<pre>< 1-16 of 16 > >)</pre>

Click **Download report(s)** to download a single erasure report. The reports will be downloaded to your download folder.

4. You can download reports based on the Order they belong to. In the left sidebar menu, click on **Logistics**, and then on **Orders**.

Find the order for which you wish to generate reports, and click on the button **E** Create Collection.

-	Dashboard	•	\leftrightarrow	^ଷ SEC	URA	ZE				Q	Search
Γū	Assets	•				_					
PDF	Reports	•	~	Orders	+ Crea	te new	G				
	Logistic	•									
	Orders			Action					ID	J.	Name
	Transport container			Action					10	¥	Hume
	Container										
	Warehouses						_		₹		<u>=</u>
Ŧ	Download			۵ 🔳		[0]		٦	1		Default
	Account managemer	nt 🔻					Cre	eate collec	tion		
\$	Settings	•									
莊	Advanced	•									

A download of .zip file with single PDF erasure reports, aggregated PDF reports and .xlsx file will commence.

6.2 Upload erasure report

In case you performed an offline erasure, you will have to manually collect the erasure report onto a USB stick, and then upload it to the Dashboard when you have internet access.

The first step is to complete the erasure in the offline mode. To do so, create the bootable USB drive with Securaze Work image on it, and add licences for offline erasure (steps are described in <u>Burning Securaze Images</u>) section. Next, plug in the USB stick to the device you wish to erase, and power on the device. You will be asked to select your timezone and the current time. After that, you will be taken to the erasure screen.

Note: Diagnose is not available in the offline mode.

You can now select the drives you want to erase and click on START ERASURE. A message notifying you that it is now safe to remove the USB stick will be shown. After the erasure has been completed, click on Settings (F9).

Next, collect the report onto the USB stick, by plugging in the USB stick into the erased asset and clicking on RETRY (ctrl+R).

The reports are now saved onto the USB stick and you may remove the USB stick and shut down the device.

W		Your d	ata have been successfully saved
	BACK ESC		ste nere seen seeesstaky saved.
	You can exit the application safely.		
	Ø JSON		
	⊘ xml		
	⊘ PDF		
	✓ USB Safe to remove		
*			
F7 63 F9	SHUT-DOWN DEVICE Ctrl+S	RETRY Ctrl+R	EXIT APP E key

You can use the same USB stick to collect as many erasure reports as you'd like (the total amount depends on the USB storage capacity).

To upload these saved erasure reports, open your browser and log into the Dashboard. In the left sidebar menu click on **Dashboard**, then on **Upload erasure data**.



-	Dashboard 🔺	↔ ^{IS} SECURAZE Q Search 0 🖬 🥥
	Asset overview	
	KPI Console	Select order
	System overview	
	Remote access	Select transport container
Г	Upload erasure data	
	Assets 👻	Select container
	Reports 👻	Supported format: json.
	Logistic 👻	Drag and drop a file or click here to add
<u>.</u>	Download	
*	Account management 👻	U
٠	Settings 👻	
	Advanced 👻	
		L
		Imonf
		inport

Here you should select Order, Transport container, and Container, to which the assets you erased in offline mode belong.

After you are done selecting this, plug in the USB stick with the erasure reports, and then open the folder **ErasureData**.

Select all the .json formats of the erasure reports you would like to upload.

Erasure	Data				_	
Sha	re View					
<mark> </mark>	EC > Erasur	√ 5 √	Search ErasureData			
Secura	Name	^	Date modified	Туре	Size	
	o securaze_		13-Feb-23 18:13	JSON Source File	7 k	B
	securaze		13-Feb-23 18:13	AIVIE Source File	16 k	(B
IS	👃 securaze		13-Feb-23 18:13	Adobe Acrobat D	28 k	(B
ıts						

After they have been selected, drag them onto the drag & drop area. If the file was successfully added, you will see a paperclip icon in the drag & drop area, and a message in the lower left screen area.

	Dashboard 🔺	↔ Securaze Q Search	Û	• 0)
	Asset overview KPI Console System overview	Select order 1 - Default			
	Remote access	Select transport container 2 - Transport container			
	Upload erasure data	Select container			
ш	Assets 👻	Container (2)			
2	Reports 👻	cupperior comm. j.on.			
	Logistic 👻	Drag and drop a file or click here to add			
*	Download				
	Account management 👻				
۰	Settings 👻				
群	Advanced 👻				
		Import			
	File securaze	D json successfully added. X			

Next, click on Import.

After the import was successfully completed, you will see a confirmation message in the lower right corner of the screen.



To check if the reports are stored properly, go to **Dashboard**, then click on **Reports**, then on **Erasure reports** section.

8	Dashboard	•	<>	SECURAZ	E	Q	Search
Lū	Assets	•					
PDF	Reports	•	~				
[Erasure reports]		:	SINGLE PDF REPORT		
	Diagnose reports		<	Single pdf reports	C		
	User Reports			5 1 1	0		
	Old diagnose report		Action		Vendor		Model
	Logistic	-			₹		÷
±	Download		0	Q 🕀	LENOVO		LENOVO ThinkPad T440s
	Account managemen	t 🔻		_			



FAQ

7 FAQ

7.1 Chromebook

The erasure of Intel based Chromebooks can be done with the following procedure.

Pre-Condition:

- Prepared pendrive with latest Securaze Work.

1. Enable Developer mode

Turn off your ChromeBook. Holding Esc + Refresh (F3) buttons while pressing Power button. Then release

Power Button.

Your screen will display Recovery screen. Here, press Ctrl+D to turn on Developer mode. Then wait for couple of minutes.

2. Setup Wifi / Internet connection

In the Setup-Screen of the Chromebook choose a Wifi connection or establish a cabled internet connection

3. Install legacy firmware to enable USB-boot

Press CTRL+F3 to open terminal and login with user ChromeOS To download and run this script under ChromeOS, from a terminal/shell type: cd; curl -LO mrchromebox.tech/firmware-util.sh sudo install -Dt /usr/local/bin -m 755 firmware-util.sh sudo firmware-util.sh and press enter. (copy/paste these to avoid typos)

4. Reboot the device and start it from prepared pendrive with Securaze Work Start or reboot the device

Plugin the prepared pendrive with Securaze Work Press CTRL+L on first screen Press ESC to enter boot drive selection Choose the pendrive from the shown list

5. Securaze Work starting

After Securaze Work started successfully it can be used.

Chromebook erasure with Raspberry Pi (RPi) image

Download official RPi imager from <u>Raspberry Download page</u>. <u>Windows:</u> https://downloads.raspberrypi.org/imager/imager_latest.exe <u>macOS:</u> https://downloads.raspberrypi.org/imager/imager_latest.dmg

Use the downloaded Raspberry Pi imager (RPi imager) to generate the SD card. Click on **Operating System**.



Select Use custom

poeny rrining		_
	Operating System	x
<u>:</u>	Other specific purpose OS Thin clients, digital signage and 3D printers OS	>
×	Other language-specific OS Operating systems specifically tailored for particular languages	>
Ľ	Misc utility images Bootloader EEPROM configuration, etc.	>
亡	Erase Format card as FAT32	
img	Use custom Select a custom .img from your computer	

Select the Custom Securaze RPi image.

Select im	age							1	
Look in:	🕳 F:\				~ 0	Θ	0	Ø	::
馬 My Co	omputer	Name	Size	Туре	Date Modifie	ed			
szabo		🚳 securaze-rpi.img.gz	3.59 GiB	gz File	9/12/2:07 F	М			
<u> </u>									

After the previous process is finished, press **Choose storage**, which opens a new explorer window, where you can select the boot partition on the SD card.



There you will find the boot partition.



Find "defaultWifi.conf" on the SD card.

	-
	COPYING.linux
	defaultWifi.conf
-	

🔄 fixup.dat

Edit the Wi-Fi settings with Notepad or any other similar Text-Editor. (not Word or any other full grown Word-Processor)

Enter the Wi-Fi SSID and password after the equal signs.

File Edit Format View Help ssid= pass=

After that place the SD Card in the RPi and boot it. Please ensure that the Securaze "Network Zone" is configured in Securaze Dashboard correctly (for more information see chapter <u>Network Zone</u> 230).

Then select Settings - Installed Software - Work Dongle in Securaze Dashboard

Rename the Work Dongle to a meaningful name, so it can be differentiated later during operations.



Change the Name of the Work Dongle



Select the containers you want to use for the erasure in the Customer presets.



\leftarrow			
	DETAILS	PRESET	DEBUG LOGS
RESET		Propot basic	
 Enable presets 		FIESEL DASIC	
Please select Order Default			
Please select Transport container Default			×
Please select container Default (1)			*
		Presets advanced	
Please select grade			-
		Wifis	
ADD WIFI			
		SAVE	

Update the presets with your settings, connect Chromebook with root console, then hit **Erase**.

\leftarrow Work Dangles C								
] Show only not assigned							
	Action(s)	Erase status	Name	Hardware ID	Version	Status	Online	Securaze ID
		Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ		Inactive, Active	✓ Yes, No	* =
	0 <u>8</u> ± 5	Analyzing	Work dongle v0.0.0	1000000440fe191 c03111	0.0.0	Active	Yes	32
	birt session							

You can optimize to start the erasure process with a Scanner - find the QR Codes in the Appendix.

Before Starting the erasure process, please ensure that the Chromebook is in the Developer Mode & in a Root Shell Terminal.

- Power on device and hold the 'Escape + Refresh Key'
- Once at the OS Verification page, press 'Ctrl + d' to boot into developer mode
- Press 'Enter'
- Wait until another OS verification page pops up and then press 'Ctrl + d' again
- Now wait until the developer OS is booted in
- Once in, press 'Ctrl+Alt+F3' to boot into the root terminal

7.2 Two-Factor Authentication (2FA)

Securaze Dashboard supports the two-factor authentication login method, to offer users an extra layer of protection, beyond just a username and password.

To activate this type of authentication, User needs to log in to Securaze Dashboard, and hover the mouse pointer over the customer name in the upper right corner of the screen. A drop-down menu appears, and the User should select **My profile**.

My profile
Change active customer
Logout

In the My profile section, select tab **"YOUR SETTINGS**". In this tab, you will see the option **"Two factor authentication**" and a toggle button on the right. Click on the toggle button, and a menu for selecting the authentication method appears.

55	Dashboard	•	\diamond	SECURAZE	Q Search	0 🕫 0		
ш —	Assets	Ť	÷					
	Reports	Ť	,	PERSONAL INFORMATION USER ADDRESS	YOUR SETTINGS	3 INDIVIDUAL LICENSES		
	Logistic	Ť						
÷	Account management		Clier	nt Settings				
±	Settinos							
莊	Advanced		8	Typical problems				
_			WEB	8 UI Settings				
			_	Lock word and a state of				
				Last used printer				
			•	Change language				
			Two factor authentication					
			Two factor methods					
			Aut	henticator app		ADD		
			Ema	ail		ADD		
						S Authentication enabled		

For Authenticator app method, we suggest using Google Authenticator, found in both <u>App Store</u> and <u>Google Play</u>, or Microsoft Authenticator, also found in both <u>App Store</u> and <u>Google Play</u>.

To select this method, click on "**ADD**" button on the right. A pop-up window will appear, asking you to scan the QR code with the app you chose to use.



After you have entered the code, click on "VERIFY" button.

You have now successfully activated this method of authentication. Next time you try to log into the Securaze Dashboard, the authentication window will appear after you entered your login credentials, asking you for the code that was generated in your chosen app.

SECURA:	ZE
Two factor authentication	on
Authentication code	
lect another authentication method ithenticator app	Ŧ
VERIFY	
Q 🗖 🛧	

Be aware: the code in the app refreshes every 30 seconds.

7.3 Screen Mirroring

In case you wish to erase a notebook / laptop with broken screen, Securaze Work has integrated screen mirroring option, available immediately upon booting. Connect your external display (screen) to you device, and then press CTRL + F7.

After that, you should be able to continue with your erasure process.

Release notes

8 Release notes

The current release notes can be found at:

Securaze Work Release Notes

Menu items

9 Menu items

9.1 Overview

After starting Securaze, you will be taken to the login screen

Ŵ			
Hello, who's this ?			
Use your Securaze username/email address and password			
Username or email address docu@demo			
Password Q			
<u> </u>			
F7 LOG-IN Enter OPENID Ctrl+Enter			
0			
F9			
2	ENGLISH	Ctrl+I	(2) Ctrl+H
F1Z	LITOLIOII	OTT L	O date

On the bottom left you will see the connection state, either "Connected" or "Disconnected".

In the lower right area the following items are available for selection: ENGLISH (Ctrl+L) - allows you to change the client language OPTIONS (Ctrl+O) - allows you to change options within the Work client

HELP+SUPPORT (Ctrl+H) - starts the Help & Support dialog



You can visit the **Securaze Help & Support online Portal** which allows you to create tickets, start support chat and search the knowledge base.

	2			
		How can we help you?	?	
	Q. Search for	answers		
	5	W	8	Securace Support Chat We hypically ready as two menuters
	Release Notes	Securaze Work Erasure & Diagnostic of computer and server	General Support Articles	
				Write a message
6	securaze.com Help Center	Go to securaze.com	Contact us Sign in	\mathbf{x}

Generate Credentials for Remote Support

You can create manually credentials for remote support, these are automatically transferred to Securaze Dashboard and can communicated also to the Securaze Support team..

Working Offline

If no connection to the server can be established on startup a Ofline QR-Code for usage with Securaze Motion is shown.

Also connecting with a Wifi is possible instead of using a cabled network connection. Find details regarding working Offline in the chapter Work Offline 142.

After logging in, you will be taken to the Securaze Work start screen where the current input palettes are displayed.

Ŵ	1 of 2 Point of origin Select palette, box or previous place of storage. Use arrow keys		DOCU 🔁 ctrl+a
			Updated 8 sec ago F5
•		DESCRIPTION	Falsa
19	Retouren_Internal erasure	div.Gerate	Enter
18	Ma01(SK15)	Ipad	
17	Workplace	SFF/Tower	
16	Mobile iOS / Android	IOS&ANDROID	
15	Android&IOS 500 devices	Android&105	
14	1500 Phones	Android & IOS	
13	Demo	Demo	
12	500 PC, 2000 Mobile	234234234	
11	Securaze-Colli #22	-	
10	Sky Colli	Sky Incoming Other	
╤ C (DNNECTED Ctrl+W Items per page: 10 Ctrl+A 1	-10 of 13 → Use arrow keys Q Ctrl+S	🔅 Ctrl+0 🕜 Ctrl+H

After selecting an input pallet by pressing ENTER, the storage pallets are displayed.

	Select palette, box or previous place of sto	orage. Use arrow keys	
•	NAME	DESCRIPTION	түре
16	Internal erasure	various devices	Palette
15	Ma01(SK15)	l p a d	Palette
14	Workplace colli	SFF/Tower	Palette
13	IOS&ANDROID Colli	IOS&ANDROID	Palette
12	Android&IOS Colli 2	Android&IOS(2)	Palette
11	Phones	Phones	Palette
10	Securaze-Test	Twentoo-Test	Palette
9	Sky	Sky Stock	Palette
8	Lenovo T440	Lenovo T440	Palette
7	Expert ready pallets	stockpallets	Palette

9.2 Drive Erasure [F1]

In the Drive Erasure section you will see an overview of all hard disks available for erasure.

The optimal deletion method is automatically stored with the respective hard drives. For each hard disk, you can also manually specify the deletion method and the verification to be carried out.



First select the erasure method and then the verification level. To change the erasure method, click on the **METHOD (Ctrl+M)**.

You can find information on the currently supported erasure methods under **Erasure Methods** [237].

The following options are available for the levels of verification: **Minimum**: Default setting (provides sufficient verification) **Last**: only the last step is verified **All**: every step is verified **Custom**: offers an individual setting of the verification level

The selection of the verification level affects the duration of the deletion process.

The selected settings can be applied to the hard drives: ALL: on all hard disks SELECTED: on the selected hard disks HDD: only on HDD hard drives SSD: only on SSD hard drives

You can monitor the progress at any time during the erasure process.

Menu items

₩		DRIVE ERASURE	F1 GRADING & ID F2				DOCL	□ 🔁 Ctrl+û
0	Era	sing drives	During erasure you can still perfo	orm gra	ading di	uties for this device.	START E	RASURE:trl+S
		VENDOR	MODEL	TY	SIZE	SERIAL	METHOD	STATUS
	1	NECVMWar	NECVMWar VMware IDE CDR10	CD	0 Byt		DOD_ECE	READY
50%	2	VMware,	VMware Virtual S	HDD	2 GB	/dev/disk/by-path/pc	NISTBOOBB_PURGE	37 MB/s 1 MIN
99%	3	VMware,	VMware Virtual S	HDD	1 GB	/dev/disk/by-path/pc	NIST80088_PURGE	36 MB/s 0 MIN
99%		VMware	VMware Virtual I	HDD	1 GB			37 MB/s 0 MIN
	5	VMware, Inc.	VMware Disk	SSD	1 GB	VMWare NVME_0000	SECURAZE_SSD	COMPLETED
	6	VMware, Inc.	VMware Disk	SSD	1 GB	VMWare NVME_0000	SECURAZE_SSD	COMPLETED
	7		Floppy Disk	FL	0 Byt		DOD_ECE	READY
CONNECTED Cirt+W METHOD Cirt+H Image: Cirt+H Imag								
Ŵ	N Total Progress 34%							

At the end of the erasure you will receive a erasure report in Securaze Dashboard regardless of whether the erasure was successful or failed.

10 MIN REMAINING

To address this issue, many companies are becoming socially accountable, embracing Corporate Social Responsibility in tiatives.

You can find information on erasure reports under Reports - Download erasure report

9.3 Grading & ID [F2]

0 of 1 finished

In the **Grading** area on the left side you can set the Device Grade and report known issues of the device.

州

Grading

DRIVE ERASURE F1



Device Grade B A No defe	ects	 Ctrl+G 1 key 	INVENTORY NI None Inventory Id 16218	MBER	Ø A	lt+E	LABEL CONTENTS 32 GB DDR4 / 1024 GB SSD; 240 C INTEL 17-8700K INTEL VGA COM 1920X1080	B SSD; 240 GB SSD IPATIBLE CONTROL) / NO ODD -
A- Scratch	ies	2 key	system seria System Se	rial Number			MODIFY Alt+M		
B Missing	j parts	3 key	POINT OF ORIG Ma01 (SK	in 5)			NOTES		
REPORT ISSUE Enter			storage pla Ma01(SK	storage place Ma01 (SK15)			Press ALT+N to leave a note		
			OS Licence W10P		▼ Ctrl+L				
CONNECTED Ctrl+W								Ctrl+0	Ctrl+H

By Pressing Device Grade (Ctrl+G) the overall device grade can be choosen.

The following assessments of the overall condition are available for this purpose:

- \circ U (Untested)
- **C-/D**
- \circ C
- **B-**
- **B**
- A-
- A

By Pressing Enter Issues can be reported.

Issues can be filtered either by entering the issue short code or the description, and it's assigned by pressing ENTER.

Ŵ	GRADING & ID	1 DRIV	E ERASURE F2		DOCU ə Ctrl+Q		
Oredina		Q Sta	rt typing issue code or description	FILTERS Right			
Grading		\star Mos	t used				
Device Grade	← Ctrl+G	C100	Device untested	GB SSD; 240 GB SSD; 240 GB SSD / NO ODD			
		C103	Noisy		VIEL VOA COMPATIBLE CONTROL		
KNOWN ISSUES No issues reported. Press Enter to repor	t an issue.	All issu	es				
		C162	Case adhesive residues				
		C230	Fan missing		eave a note		
		C233	RAM missing				
REPORT ISSUE	iter	C235	ODD missing				
		C260	Deep scratches on case				
		C261	Case key missing				
CONNECTED		C262	Laao(s) missina		Ctrl+0 (?) Ctrl+H		

In the **Identification** area on the right side you can set Device Grade, Inventory number, add a Note etc.

By pressing **Inventory Number (ALT+E**) a optional existing inventory number of the device can be entered or scanned.

Under **OS License (Ctrl+L)** you can choose any existing operating system license

	F1 GRADING & ID F2		DOCU 🕣 Ctri+a
Grading	Identification		 1次回 設置の内 回答(3)
Device Grade A • Ctri+6	securaze id 17931	🖉 Alt+E	LABEL CONTENTS 2 GB / 34 GB / DVD, MRW, MRW-W INTEL I7-5600U INNOTEK SYSTEMBERATUNG VIRTU 892X644
клоwn issues No issues reported.	Windows 10 Home	1 key	MODIFY Alt+M 🔂 Ctrl+P
Press Enter to report an issue.	Windows 10 Pro	2 key	NOTES
	Windows Vista Home	3 key	Press ALT+N to leave a note
REPORT ISSUE Enter	OS LIcence * Windows 10 Home *	Ctrl+L	
CONNECTED Ctrl+W			🔅 Ctrl+0 🧿 Ctrl+H

By pressing **Modify (ALT+M**) the label comments for label printing can be edited. By pressing **NOTES (ALT+N**) additional notes for the device can be entered.

Securaze Dashboard

10 Securaze Dashboard

After logging in to Securaze Dashboard you will be taken to the overview

The following tabs are available in the dashboard

- 1. <u>Dashboard</u> 234 shows an overview of deleted devices in the last 24 hours.
- 2. Logistic Orders shows a list of all orders
- Logistic Lot shows a list of all Lots on which the assets where transported to the company
- 4. Logistic Sale Lot shows a list of all Sale Lots with the status of the erasure.
- 5. Settings individual settings for Securaze can be made here
- 6. Download here you can create a USB stick from which PCs/notebooks can be deleted using Securaze Work.
- 7. Print queue shows current and past print jobs
- 8. Erasure Reports shows the erasure reports and allows you to download them (see chapter Erasure Reports)
- 9. Customers Customer settings and information
- 10. User shows a list of all users
- 11. Licenses opens license settings (admin users only)
- 12. Logout Logging off from Securaze Dashboard

Search bar:

In the upper area there is the possibility of a simple and efficient search, which searches in all categories and subcategories. You can search for a device model, a Pickup Order, pallet or even a serial number.

The search is also an ideal tool if only parts of the searched information are available.



Simple search:

Enter a word into the input field and press "Enter" to start the search.

Advanced search:

If you do not get any results with the simple search, use the wildcards to search for items: *your word or phrase*

Search by date:

To search for a specific date, use wildcard and the following format: *2021-12-31*;

Multiple search:

To search for several parameters simultaneously, use separator "; " e.g. => my_word; my_word2; *my_word3*.
10.1 Menu items

10.1.1 Dashboard

10.1.1.1 Asset overview

In the Asset Overview menu you can see an overview of all assets and select them by date.

8	Dashboard	-		SECU	RAZE		Q S	Search			6 🖻	0	Demo / docu
	Asset overview												
	System overview		<	 All assets 	C								
	Remote access		PI 1-	lease select date fro 4.05.2021	m	Please select date to 21.05.2021		۵					
	Assets	•											
<u>-</u>	Reports	•	Actio	n	Inventory II	0↓ Vendor		Model	Serial number / IMEI	Туре	Wipe Started	Wipe status	wipe method
	Logistic	•			Ŧ	Ŧ		Ŧ	₹	Work, Mobile, Si *		n/a, Erased, Not	·
<u>*</u>	Download		٩		17388				151PE5008952	PCProduct		Not erased Not erased	
\$	Account management	•										Noterased	SEC-2021-SSD Performance (NIST 800-88 compliant) SEC-2021-SSD
*	Advanced	•	٥	(100	17387	Dell Inc.		PowerEdge R610	39J3F01	PCPreduct		Not erased Not erased	Performance (NIST 800-88 compilant) SEC-2021-SSD Performance (NIST 800-88 compilant)
			٩	((17386			IBM-207x ST600MM0006	S0M1WK3B0000B429B40X	StorageProduct		Not erased	SEC-2021-SSD Performance (NIST 800-88 compliant)
			٥	(17385			IBM-207x ST600MM0006	S0M1WJEP000084299Q2M	StorageProduct		Not erased	SEC-2021-SSD Performance (NIST 800-88 compliant)
			٥	Î	17384			IBM-207x ST600MM0006	S0M1X4N70000B429DP5F	StorageProduct		Not erased	SEC-2021-SSD Performance (NIST 800-88 compliant)
			٥	Î	17383			IBM-207x ST600MM0006	S0M1WRSX0000B429DYJ4	StorageProduct		Not erased	SEC-2021-SSD Performance (NIST 800-88 compliant)
			٩	(17382			IBM-207x ST600MM0006	S0M1WLCE0000E428AM23	StorageProduct		Not erased	SEC-2021-SSD Performance (NIST 800-88 compliant)
			٥	(17381			IBM-207x ST600MM0006	S0M1WVD90000E4299VE4	StorageProduct		Not erased	SEC-2021-SSD Performance (NIST 800-88 compliant)
			٥	Î	17380			IBM-207x ST600MM0006	\$0M1VAW40000B4299YFP	StorageProduct		Not erased	SEC-2021-SSD Performance (NIST 800-88 compliant)
			٥		17379			IBM-207x ST600MM0006	S0M1WP7V0000B428GN86	StorageProduct		Not erased	SEC-2021-SSD Performance (NIST 800-88 compliant)
												20 rows 👻 🛛 🤇	1-20 of 294 > >1

By clicking on **export filtered data**, you can select the format in which you want to download the erasure report or receive it as an e-mail.

Export filtered data Please select report overview type Excel file format (.xlsx) JSON file format (.json) CSV file format (.csv) XML file format (.xml) Please select output mode Download Email Include pdf erasure reports

Download

Work V4.x.x

© 2024 Securaze AG

In the area on the right you will see the **show columns** option.

Here you can select the columns to be displayed by placing the check mark next to the corresponding column heading. Confirm your entry by clicking SAVE.

10.1.2 Assets

In the Assets menu you can see all devices, divided into Work, Mobile and Single diskdrives.

10.1.2.1 Work

In the Assets - Work menu you can see an overview of all Work devices.

-	Dashboard		\diamond	8	SECURAZE		Q	Search							0 P	9	Den	no / docu
Lo	Assets All assets	î	~	- Wo	rk (Demo) ≓	G												ш
	Work																Manual	Ĩ
	Mobile			Actio	n	Status	Order	Transport container	Container	Securaze ID	Inventory number	Group	Chassis	Vendor	Model	Serial	Entered Serial	Grade:
	Single disk-drives																Number	
P	Reports	Ť					Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	n/a 🗣	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	₹	
•	Logistic	Ť		Q	ē	Not erased: 1	- 51 -	55	56	18164	n/a	n/a	Other	innotek GmbH	VirtualBox	0	n/a	U
	Account management	÷		Q	•	No storages	51	55	56	18151	n/a	n/a	Rack Mount Chassis	HP	ProLiant DL380 Gen9	CZ3521Y7W4	n/a	n/a
•	Settings	•		٩	ē	Erased: 1 Not erased: 1	50	54	55	18150	n/a	n/a	All In One	Apple Inc.	IMac (27-Inch, Late 2013) [IMac14,2]	C02LG266F8J5	n/a	n/a
2	Advanced	Ť		۵	ē	Not erased: 1	51	55	56	18149	n/a	n/a	Desktop	FUJITSU	ESPRIMO_D756	YM4L017225	n/a	n/a
				Q	ē	No storages	51	55	56	18145	n/a	n/a	Rack Mount Chassis	HP	ProLiant DL380p Gen8	SGH404BTC4	n/a	n/a
				۵	ē	Not erased: 1	51	55	56	18143	None	n/a	Other	innotek GmbH	VirtualBox	0	n/a	n/a
					-	Ersent 2	- 54	55	56	18132	<u>n/a</u>	nla	Other	VMware,	VMware Virtual	VMware-56 4d a3 65 52 48 df 5525 f	a n/a	۵.
															100 rows		1-100 of 413	> >

In the area on the right you will see the **show columns** option.

Here you can select the columns to be displayed by placing the check mark next to the corresponding column heading.

Confirm your entry by clicking SAVE.

To select all devices, check the Action box.

To generate an erasure report for all devices, click on **Download erasure report.**



In the middle of the page you can see the Work devices with the related information. Here you have the following options:



Product details

To open the Product details in a new tab, hold down the control button while clicking on it with your mouse. To open the Product details in a new window hold down the shift button while clicking on it with your mouse.

You can also select the desired option by right-clicking on Product details.



Print label

10.1.2.2 Mobile

In the Assets - Mobile menu you can see an overview of all Mobile devices.

	Dashboard			[₿] SECURAZE		۹	Search						0	F	0	Demo /	docu
ĹΟ	Assets	^															
	Work		~	Mobile (Demo) ≓	G												
	Mobile											Manual					
	Single disk-drives			Action	Status	Inventory	Inventory	IMEI	Vendor	Model	Serial	Entered	Grades	Disk	Disk Serial	Disk	Bal Cyr
P	Reports	•				IU.	number					Number		vendor		Status	Co
	Logistic	*				Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ					
•	Download	*		0 0	Not erased: 1	16322	n/a	n/a	APPLE	iPhone XR	n/a	n/a	n/a	APPLE	n/a	Not erased	0
н 1	Account management	Ţ		0 🖶	Error : 1	16321	n/a	352046067317542	APPLE	IPhone 5s 16 GB Space Gray	DX6PD1F6FFG8	n/a	n/a	APPLE	DX6PD1F6FFG8	Error	90
#	Advanced	-		0 0	Erased: 1	16300	n/a	359427051335372	SAMSUNG	GALAXY NOTE 10.1 2014 EDITION 16 GB	RF2F10FFF6W	n/a	n/a	SAMSUNG	RF2F10FFF6W	Erased	n/a
				0 0	Erased: 1	16298	n/a	354626098402856	SAMSUNG	GALAXY S8 64 GB	RF8JC2RSVLL	n/a	n/a	SAMSUNG	RF8JC2RSVLL	Erased	n/a
				0 🙃	Erased: 1	16297	n/a	354639092686218	SAMSUNG	GALAXY A3(2017) 16 GB	RF8K1135RTP	n/a	n/a	SAMSUNG	RF8K1135RTP	Erased	n/a
				0 0	Erased 1	16296	n/a	355038092944678	SAMSUNG	GALAXY A8(2018) 32 GB	R58K40E1YAW	n/a	n/a	SAMSUNG	R58K40E1YAW	Erased	n/a
				0 🙃	Erased: 1	16295	n/a	358651081498824	SAMSUNG	GALAXY A5(2017) 32 GB	R58J46L2SLR	n/a	n/a	SAMSUNG	R58J46L2SLR	Erased	n/a
													50	rows 👻	< < 1-50 c	of 166 🔉	×

In the area on the right you will see the show columns option.

Here you can select the columns to be displayed by placing the check mark next to the corresponding column heading.

Confirm your entry by clicking SAVE.

To select all devices, check the Action box.

To generate an erasure report for all devices, click on **Download erasure report.**

In the middle of the page you can see the Workp devices with the related information. Here you have the following options:





10.1.2.3 Single disk-drives

In the **Assets - Single disk-drives** menu you can see an overview of all Single diskdrives devices.

-	Dashboard 🗸	\diamond	[₿] SECURAZE	٩	Search				0	₽ 0	Demo / o	docu
LD	Assets 🔺											
	Work	÷	Single disk-drives (Demo)	≓ C								
	Mobile		A stiller	la valan iD	0.444	Transport	Container	Carlel	Mine adaption	14 for a second second	Ch., 44, 4	
	Single disk-drives		Action	Inventory ID	Order	container	Container	Serial	wipe status	wipe method	Shredded	- 1
P	Reports 👻			₹	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	₹		•	No	•
	Logistic 👻		۵	16320	14	17	16	76C0A0M0FUYB16	Not erased	SEC-2018-SSD FM (NIST 800-88 compliant)	No	
•	Download 👻		۵	16319	14	17	16	76C0A1F1FUYB16	Not erased	SEC-2018-SSD FM (NIST 800-88 compliant)	No	
ы ф	Account management		۵	16318	14	17	16	76C0A0ZHFUYB16	Not erased	SEC-2018-SSD FM (NIST 800-88 compliant)	No	
華	Advanced 🗸		٥	16317	14	17	16	76C0A0A8FUYB16	Not erased	SEC-2018-SSD FM (NIST 800-88 compliant)	No	
			٩	16316	14	-17	16	KNH9AN1F	Not erased	SEC-2018-SSD FM (NIST 800-88 compliant)	No	
			۵	16315	14	17	16	KNH9RRKF	Not erased	SEC-2018-SSD FM (NIST 800-88 compliant)	No	
			٩	16314	14	17	16	KNH9H87F	Not erased	SEC-2018-SSD FM (NIST 800-88 compliant)	No	
			Q	16313	14	17	16	KNH9P5JF	Not erased	SEC-2018-SSD FM (NIST 800-88 compliant)	No	
				in a		47	10	1/10 10 TO 10/2	Alex	SEC-2018-SSD FM		_
									50	rows 👻 I< <	1-50 of 432 >	ы

In the area on the right you will see the **show columns** option.

Here you can select the columns to be displayed by placing the check mark next to the corresponding column heading.

Confirm your entry by clicking SAVE.

To select all devices, check the Action box.

To generate a deletion report for all devices, click on **Download erasure report.**



In the middle of the page you can see the Workp devices with the related information. Here you have the following options:



Product details

10.1.3 Reports

In the menu Reports - Erasure reports you can find the erasure report for one asset (Tab **SINGLE PDF REPORT**) or for all assets of one Sale Lot, one Lot or one whole order (Tab COLLECTION REPORTS)

oru) .					
8	Dashboard			SECURAZ	:E	Q	Search			0 🕫 0		Demo / docu
LD	Assets	•										
P01	Reports	•	←				-					
	Erasure reports				1	SINGLE PDF REPORT				COLLECTION REPORTS		
	Diagnose reports		4	Single pdf reports	C							
	Report generator											1
	Logistic	•	Action		Vendor	Model	Serial	Username	Status	Original file name	Number of downloads	Requested at
٠	Download	•			_	_	_	_	Ready to generate In -	-	_	
	Account management	t 👻			-	-	-	7	Ready to generate, in *	-	-	
٠	Settings	•	0	۵	VMware, Inc.	VMware Virtual Platform	VMware-56 4d 28 29 05 c4 aa 53-8d 3c 0a 96 34 f1 d7 2f	docu	Generated	report_16244VMware- 564d282905c4aa53- 8d3c0a9634f1d72f.pdf	0	03.03.2021 20:16:36
華	Advanced	•	٥	٥	VMware, Inc.	VMware Virtual Platform	VMware-56 4d 28 29 05 c4 aa 53-8d 3c 0a 96 34 f1 d7 2f	docu	Generated	report_16244VMware- 564d282905c4aa53- 8d3c0a9634f1d72f.pdf	0	03.03.2021 20:16:36
			٥	٩	VMware, Inc.	VMware Virtual Platform	VMware-56 4d 28 29 05 c4 aa 53-8d 3c 0a 96 34 f1 d7 2f	docu	Generated	report_16244VMware- 564d282905c4aa53- 8d3c0a9634f1d72f.pdf	0	03.03.2021 20:16:36
			۵	۵	System manufa	System Product Name	System Serial Number	docu	Generated	report_16258SystemSerialNumber.pdf	0	03.03.2021 01:18:48
			٥	۵	Dell Inc.	OptiPlex 7010	9MV6ZZ1	docu	Generated	report_162509MV6ZZ1.pdf	1	02.03.2021 21:01:38
			٥	۵	Dell Inc.	Latitude E6540	H9TQR32	docu	Generated	report_16241H9TQR32.pdf	1	02.03.2021 20:58:49
										50 rows 👻 🖂	< 1-50 of	3683 > >

Download an erasure report: One asset:

To download an erasure report of one asset, click on **Reports - Erasure reports** in the Menu section.

5	Dashboard			SECURAZ	Έ	Q	Search			6 🛛 0		Demo / docu
Lo	Assets	×	4									
P	Reports	•	4									
	Erasure reports				s	INGLE PDF REPORT				COLLECTION REPORTS		
	Diagnose reports		<	Single pdf reports	C							
	Report generator											
	Logistic	•	Action		Vendor	Model	Serial	Username	Status	Original file name	Number of downloads	Requested at
۵	Download	•			_	_	_	_	Ready to generate In -	-	_	
	Account management	•			-	-	-	-	- Ready to generate, in *		-	
٠	Settings	•	٥	۵	VMware, Inc.	VMware Virtual Platform	VMware-56 4d 28 29 05 c4 aa 53-8d 3c 0a 96 34 f1 d7 2	docu	Generated	report_16244VMware- 564d262905c4aa53- 8d3c0a9634f1d72f.pdf	0	03.03.2021 20:16:36
謹	Advanced	•	٥	۵	VMware, Inc.	VMware Virtual Platform	VMware-56 4d 28 29 05 c4 aa 53-8d 3c 0a 96 34 f1 d7 2	docu	Generated	report_16244VMware- 564d282905c4aa53- 8d3c0a9634f1d72f.pdf	0	03.03.2021 20:16:36
			٥	۵	VMware, Inc.	VMware Virtual Platform	VMware-56 4d 28 29 05 c4 aa 53-8d 3c 0a 96 34 f1 d7 2	docu	Generated	report_16244VMware- 564d282905c4aa53- 8d3c0a9634f1d72f.pdf	0	03.03.2021 20:16:36
			۵	۵	System manufa	System Product Name	System Serial Number	docu	Generated	report_16258SystemSerialNumber.pdf	0	03.03.2021 01:18:48
			٥	٥	Dell Inc.	OptiPlex 7010	9MV6ZZ1	docu	Generated	report_162509MV6ZZ1.pdf	1	02.03.2021 21:01:38
			0	٥	Dell Inc.	Latitude E6540	H9TQR32	docu	Generated	report_16241H9TQR32.pdf	1	02.03.2021 20:58:49
										50 rows 👻 🛛 🕹	< 1-50 of 3	J683 > >I

Select the desired report and click **Download report(s).** The report is downloaded in pdf format.

<u>Order:</u>

To download an erasure report for all assets of one Order, click on **Logistic - Orders** in the Menu section.

Se	Select the desired Order and click on E Create Collection.																	
-	Dashboard -	· .	> t	^S SEC	URA	ZE				Search						0 🖻 (2	Demo / docu
ш	Assets				_	_												
2	Reports 👻		< (Orders	+ Cre	ate new	C											
	Logistic 🔺														Use only			
	Orders		Ad	tion					$ID \downarrow$	Name	Description	Report Information	File patterns	Signature	the latest diagnose	Deleted	Туре	Status
	Transport container														session?			
	Container								₹	Ŧ	Ŧ	₹	Ŧ	No, Yes	✓ No, Yes	* No	* Pickup, Delivery	· New, Scheduled, In
	Download) ≡	٢	[•0]		۵	36	Server(Mario_2)	n/a	CC4 Remarketing	n/a	No	No	No	Pickup	New
	Account management 👻		C	. =	۲	Co0		۵	35	AppleMacBook	n/a	CC4 Remarketing	n/a	No	No	No	Pickup	New
٠	Settings -		C	. =		[•D		٥	34	Server(Mario)	нр	CC4 Remarketing	n/a	No	No	No	Pickup	New
荘	Advanced -) ≡	Ţ	L=0	6	٥	33	Control_Maschine_BG	div.device	CC4 Remarketing	n/a	No	No	No	Pickup	New
			C	. =	۲	C=0		۵	32	div.MacBook	Lapis	CC4 Remarketing	n/a	No	No	No	Pickup	New
						[:0		٥	31	New_Mobile_Version_2.3.4_Diagno	se n/a	n/a	n/a	No	No	No	Pickup	New
			C) ≡	٦	[.0		٩	30	Tablet's(Mario)	Tab	CC4 Remarketing	n/a	No	No	No	Pickup	New
			C	. =	۲	[<u>.</u> 0		۵	29	New_Mobile_Version_2.3.4	IOS/ANDROID	CC4 Remarketing	n/a	No	No	No	Pickup	New
			C		Ţ	[:0		٩	28	25Geräte(Tems)	USDT	CC4 Remarketing	n/a	No	No	No	Pickup	New
		-															20 rows 💌 🖂	< 1-20 of 35 > >

The erasure report will be generated.

Create collection finished.	\otimes
Create collection started.	\otimes

A ZIP file is downloaded containing the reports as a PDF file and a listing of assets as an XLS file. The erasure reports are displayed on **Reports - Erasure reports** in the Menu section.

In the menu **Reports - Erasure reports** you can download the reports again any time by clicking on **Download report(s)**.

Lot:

To download an erasure report of all assets of one Lot, click on **Logistic - Lot** in the Menu section.

Select the desired Order and click on E Create Collection.

86	Dashboard	•	\diamond	8	SEC	URA	ZE		Q	Search				6 🕫 (O Demo	o / docu
	Assets	Ť.,		(T.												
•	Reports	•		< 10	ansport	Contail		 Create ne 	w							
•••	Logistic	1		Please se Please	select date	from date fro	m	Please sel Please s	ect date to select date to	G						
	Orders															
	Transport container			Acti	on				ID		Order name	Order ID	Name	Description	Arrived at	
	Container								_		_	_	_	_		
*	Download			٩	٩		[0]		38		Server(Mario_2)	36	Server(Mario_2)	Server	29.03.2021 11:10:51 CEST	
•	Account managemen	t *		٥	۵		[]		37		AppleMacBook	35	div.AppleMacbook	Apple	25.03.2021 14:28:50 CET	
٠	Settings	•		D	B		E1		36		Server(Mario)	34	Server(Mario)	HP	25.03.2021 08:48:16 CET	
羅	Advanced	•			6	9	Lou					_				
				٩	٩	۲	[0]		35		Control_Meschine_BG	33	Control_Maschine_BG	div.device	24.03.2021 16:25:05 CET	l
				٩			[00		34		div.MacBook	32	div.MacBook	Lapis	24.03.2021 16:09:58 CET	
				٥	e		[0]		33		New_Mobile_Version_2.3.4_Diagnose	31	New_Mobile_Version_2.3.4_Diagnose	ANDROID	23.03.2021 12:28:33 CET	
				٥	٥		[0]		32		Tablet's(Mario)	30	Tablet's(Mario)	Tab	22.03.2021 09:05:39 CET	
				٥	٥		[0]		31		New_Mobile_Version_2.3.4	29	New_Mobile_Version_2.3.4	IOS/ANDROID	22.03.2021 08:55:14 CET	
				٥	۵	۲	[0]		30		25Geräte(Tems)	28	25Geräte(Tems)	USDT	18.03.2021 15:12:35 CET	
															20 rows - < < 1-20 of 32 >	ж
The	e erasi	ure	e r	en	ort	w	/ill	be	aene	rated						

J	
Create collection finished.	\otimes
Create collection started.	\otimes

A ZIP file is downloaded containing the reports as a PDF file and a listing of assets as an XLS file. The erasure reports are displayed on **Reports - Erasure reports** in the Menu section.

In the menu **Reports - Erasure reports** you can download the reports again any time by

clicking on **Ownload report(s)**.

Container:

To download an erasure report of all assets of one container, click on **Logistic -Container** in the Menu section.

Select the desired Order and click on 🕒 Create Collection.

-	Dashboard 👻		> *	SEC	URA	ZE			Q Sear	ch				0 🖻	0	Demo	docu
 @	Assets • Reports •		← c	ontaine	er-Ware	house	(Demo		+ Create new C								ш
	Logistic ·		Ac	tion					ID	Name	Container type	Description	Status	location	Finished	Locked	Lock
	Transport container								Ŧ	Ŧ		* =		Ŧ	Unfinished, Finished	+ Yes, No +	
	Container Warehouses		٩	٥		60	1	49	37	Server(Mario_2)	PALETTE	Server	Products registered 6 Products without storages 0 Storages erased 7 / 34 Storages failed to erase: 11	(PALETTE) Unfinished	No	n/a
*	Download Account management •	0	٥	٥		[0]	1	-0	36	dix.AppleMacbook	PALETTE	Apple	Products registered 7 Products without storages 2 Storages erased 0 / 7 Storages tailed to erase: 1		Unfinished	No	n/a
₽ #	Settings •		٥	٥		60	1	Ð	35	V2.3.5_Shelf	PALETTE	n/a	Products registered 2 Products without storages 2 Storages erased 0 / 0 Storages failed to erase: 0	(PALETTE	Unfinished	No	n/a
			0	٥		[±0	1	49	34	Server(Mario)	PALETTE	HP	Products registered 4 Products without storages 0 Storages erased 12 / 26 Storages failed to erase: 2	(PALETTE	Unfinished	No	n/a
			0	٥	۲	60		0	33	V2.3.5	PALETTE	div.device	Products registered 10 Products without storages 1 Storages erased 11 / 17 Storages failed to erase: 1	(PALETTE	Unfinished	No	n/a
			٥	ē	۲	[10		Ð	32	dir.MacBook	PALETTE	n/a	Products registered 1 Products without storages 1 Storages erased 0 / 0 Storages failed to erase: 0	(PALETTE	Unfinished	No	n/a
		_											Products registered 20 Deadlocks official diseases 0		20 rows 👻 < <	1-20 of 37 >	×

The erasure report will be generated.

Create collection finished.	\otimes
Create collection started.	\otimes

A ZIP file is downloaded containing the reports as a PDF file and a listing of assets as an XLS file. The erasure reports are displayed on **Reports - Erasure reports** in the Menu section.

In the menu **Reports - Erasure reports** you can download the reports again any time by clicking on **Download report(s)**.

The erasure report contains all the information about the erased device and the date and time of the erasure.

10.1.4 Logistic

In the **Logistic** menu you can create, edit or remove orders, Lots and Sale Lots.

10.1.4.1 Orders

The Orders menu allows you to create new Order, edit existing ones and delete them.

There you see a list of all orders.

85	Dashboard 👻	↔ [®] SECURAZE	Q Search		0 🕫 0	Demo / docu
Гū	Assets 👻					
	Reports 👻	← Orders + Create new C				
	Logistic 🔺				Use only	
	Orders	Action	ID \downarrow Name	Description Report File information patterns	Signature diagnose	Deleted Type
	Transport container				session?	
	Container	=	. .	र र र	No, Yes v No, Yes v	- No - Pickup, Deli
	Warehouses		0 div.Phones	n/a CC4 Remarketing n/a	No No	No Pickup
۵	Download 👻					
	Account management 👻		9 SSD's (Mario)	n/a CC4 Remarketing n/a	No No	No Pickup
٠	Settings 👻		8 Test_Session_Work_Offline_Server	Server CC4 Remarketing Default	No No	No Pickup
蒜	Advanced 👻		7 Test_Session_Work_Offline	SFF/Tower n/a Default	No No	No Pickup
			6 Retouren_IntenerLöschung(CC4)	div.geräte n/a Default	No No	No Pickup
			5 Ma01(SK15)	Ipad CC4 Remarketing Default	No No	No Pickup
		🗆 🖻 🗮 🗐 🕡 🛑 🗐 14	4 Test_Session_Workplace(1.99.9)	SFF/Tower Securaze Default	No No	No Pickup
			3 Test_Session(3)_Sec-	Phone Securaze Default	No No	No Pickup
					20 rows 👻 🛛 🖉	< 1-20 of 20 > >)

By selecting the option **Go to Work Products** you can access the list of work devices. By selecting the option **Go to Mobile Products** you get to the list of mobile devices of this palette.

By selecting Order Details you can see more details for the order.

8	Dashboard	↔ ^ଷ SECURAZE	Q Search	0 🖻 0	Demo / docu
Ĺΰ	Assets				
1	Reports	<i>←</i>			
	Logistic	DETAILS MEDIA	PRESET		
	Orders				
	Transport container				
	Container	Edit Order			
	Warehouses	Name div.Phones			
۵	Download	Description			
	Account management	Please select client			
٠	Settings				*
₩ġ	Advanced	Please select project			
		Please select status New			•
		Please select type Pickup			*
		Please select report information CC4 Remarketing			-
		Please select file pattern None			*
		Please select language English - English			÷
		Erasure report signature			
		Keep only latest diagnose?			

10.1.4.1.1 Create new Orders

To create a new Collection Request, click **Collection Requests** in the Menu section, then click **Create New**.

Enter the name and description of the collection request and select the report information and file name pattern you entered.

8	Dashboard 👻	↔ [®] SECURAZE Q. Search	0 🛛 0	Demo / docu
E0				
	Reports 👻	~		
	Logistic 🔺	Courte Contra		
	Orders	Create Order		
	Transport container	Name		
	0			
	Container	Description		
	Warehouses	Please select client		~
*	Download	Please select project		
	Account management *			v
٠	Settings 👻	Planae select status New		
38	Advanced 👻	Received laws		
		Pickup		*
		Please select report information		
		None		
		Plazas select the pattern None		~
		Plasse select larguage		
		English - English		×
		Erasure report signature		
		Keep only latest diagnose?		

After confirming the selection by clicking **SAVE**, the newly created order is displayed in the **Order** menu.

-	Dashboard 👻			8	SEC	URA	ZE			Q	Search					0 🖻	0	Demo / docu
Γū	Assets 👻	T																
P	Reports 👻		<	- Ord	lers	+ Crea	ite new	G										
	Logistic 🔺															Use only		1
	Orders			Actic	n					ID \downarrow	Name	Description	Report	File	Signature	the latest	Deleted	Туре
	Transport container												mormatori	pattorna		session?		- 1
	Container									Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	No, Yes		▼ No	✓ Pickup, Deli ¹
	Warehouses			Q			[0]		6	20	div.Phones	n/a	CC4 Remarketing	n/a	No	No	No	Pickup
۵	Download 👻																	_
	Account management 👻			٩		Ę	LoD		٦	19	SSD's (Mario)	n/a	CC4 Remarketing	n/a	No	No	No	Pickup
٠	Settings 👻			٩			[0]		٥	18	Test_Session_Work_Offline_Serve	er Server	CC4 Remarketing	Default	No	No	No	Pickup
幸	Advanced 👻			٥			[0]		٦	17	Test_Session_Work_Offline	SFF/Tower	n/a	Default	No	No	No	Pickup
				٩			[0]		٦	16	Retouren_IntenerLöschung(CC4)	div.geräte	n/a	Default	No	No	No	Pickup
				٥			[0]		٦	15	Ma01(SK15)	Ipad	CC4 Remarketing	Default	No	No	No	Pickup
										14	Test_Session_Workplace(1.99.9)	SFF/Tower	Securaze	Default	No	No	No	Pickup
											Test_Session(3)_Sec-	Phone	Securaze	Default	No	No	No	Pickup
																20 rows 👻	< < 1-2	0 of 20 > >1

10.1.4.1.2 Edit Orders

.

To edit a Pickup Order, select the Pickup Order and click Order Details.

-	Dashboard 🗸	\mathbf{c}	^{ଞ୍ଚ} sec	URA	ZE			C	Search					6 🖻 (9	Demo / docu
ш	Assets 👻	-														
P	Reports 👻	< (Orders	+ Crea	ate new	G										
	Logistic 🔺													Use only		- I
	Orders		ction					ID \downarrow	Name	Description	Report	File	Signature	the latest	Deleted	Туре
	Transport container										mornation	patterns		session?		
	Container							Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	No, Yes	▼ No, Yes	▼ No	✓ Pickup, Deli [*]
	Warehouses					-	8	20	div.Phones	n/a	CC4 Remarketing	n/a	No	No	No	Pickup
۵	Download 👻				CTD	-	-									-
	Account management 🔻			Ē	[00		٦	19	SSD's (Mario)	n/a	CC4 Remarketing	n/a	No	No	No	Pickup
۵	Settings 👻				[0]		٦	18	Test_Session_Work_Offline_Serve	er Server	CC4 Remarketing	Default	No	No	No	Pickup
幸	Advanced 👻) ≡	Ę	[0]		۵	17	Test_Session_Work_Offline	SFF/Tower	n/a	Default	No	No	No	Pickup
				۲	[0]		٨	16	Retouren_IntenerLöschung(CC4)	div.geräte	n/a	Default	No	No	No	Pickup
) ≡	Ē	[0]		٦	15	Ma01(SK15)	Ipad	CC4 Remarketing	Default	No	No	No	Pickup
				۲	[0]		٦	14	Test_Session_Workplace(1.99.9)	SFF/Tower	Securaze	Default	No	No	No	Pickup
					[13	Test_Session(3)_Sec-	Phone	Securaze	Default	No	No	No	Pickup
														20 rows 👻	< < 1-2	0 of 20 > > > > >

Make the desired changes and confirm them by clicking SAVE.

-	Dashboard	↔ ^{SECURAZE}	Q Search	0 🕫	0	Demo / docu
L0	Assets		005057			
2	Reports	DETAILS MEDIA	PRESET			
	Logistic					
	Orders	Edit Order				
	Transport container	Name				
	Container	div.Phones				
	Warehouses	Description				
۵	Download	Please select client				
	Account management	Please select project				
۰.	Settings					*
3Ê	Advanced	Please select status New				-
		Please select type Pickup				•
		Please select report information CC4 Remarketing				•
		Please select file pattern None				-
		Please select language English - English				*
		Erasure report signature				
		Keep only latest diagnose?				

10.1.4.1.3 Delete Orders

.

To delete an Order, select the Order and click Remove all selected Orders $oxed{\mathbb{I}}$.

8	Dashboard	÷	\diamond	8	SEC	URA	ZE			Q	Search					0 🖬 (9	Demo / docu
Γū	Assets																	
P	Reports			- Orc	iers	+ Crea	te new	G										
	Logistic															Use only		
	Orders			Actio	n					ID \downarrow	Name	Description	Report	File	Signature	the latest	Deleted	Туре
	Transport container												mormation	patterns		session?		
	Container									Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	No, Yes	▼ No, Yes	* No	 Pickup, Dellⁱ
	Warehouses			D	=		L.Π.			20	div Phones	n/a	CC4 Remarketing	n/a	No	No	No	Pickup
۵	Download			iller."			CID	-	-									
	Account management			٩		Ę	[0]		٦	19	SSD's (Mario)	n/a	CC4 Remarketing	n/a	No	No	No	Pickup
۵	Settings			٩			60		٥	18	Test_Session_Work_Offline_Serve	er Server	CC4 Remarketing	Default	No	No	No	Pickup
	Advanced			٩	≡	Ę	[0]		۵	17	Test_Session_Work_Offline	SFF/Tower	n/a	Default	No	No	No	Pickup
				Q		Ţ	[0]		۵	16	Retouren_IntenerLöschung(CC4)	div.geräte	n/a	Default	No	No	No	Pickup
				٩	≣	Ę	[0]		۵	15	Ma01(SK15)	Ipad	CC4 Remarketing	Default	No	No	No	Pickup
				٩		Ţ	[0]		٦	14	Test_Session_Workplace(1.99.9)	SFF/Tower	Securaze	Default	No	No	No	Pickup
										13	Test_Session(3)_Sec-	Phone	Securaze	Default	No	No	No	Pickup
																20 rows 👻	< < 1-20	of 20 > >1

Confirm the erasure by clicking on $\ensuremath{\textbf{YES}}$.

55	Dashboard	¥	\diamond	13	SEC	URA	ZE				Q Search						0 🕫 (9	Demo / docu
			1 n	ow(s) s	selecte	d 📋													
			8	Actio	n					ID 🗸	Name	Description	Report Information	File patterns	Signature	Use only the latest diagnose session?	Deleted	Туре	Status
				٥	≡	۲	60		۵	10	Order #4433	High prio	Securaze pattern	Tutorial	Yes	Yes	No	Pickup	In Warehouse
۵				٥			60	6	۶	9	Bulk delete Order				25	Yes	No	Pickup	In Warehouse
8				٥	≡	۲	60		۶	8	Be careful when deleting	something.			o	No	No	Pickup	in Warehouse
•				٥	=		[0]	6	٥	7	Are you sure you want to	delete those Ord	er data		0	No	No	Pickup	In Warehouse
				٥	≡	۲	[0]		٩	6			1	NO YES	•	No	No	Pickup	In Warehouse
				٥	≣		[0]	6	۶	5	Car Company	Car Company 20	ITAD pattern	Tutorial	No	No	No	Pickup	In Warehouse
				٥	≡	۲	[0]		۶	4	ITAD	ITAD	Securaze	Tutorial	No	No	No	Pickup	In Warehouse
				٥		۲	60	-	٥	3	16 June 2020	presentation	Securaze	Default	No	No	No	Pickup	In Warehouse
											Customer Pickup KW6		Securaze	Shipment_SN	No	No	No	Pickup	in Warehouse
				٥							Customer Pickup KW 30	Pickup between	ITAD pattern	Default	Yes	No	No	Pickup	in Warehouse
																		20 rows 👻 🛛 🔍	

10.1.4.2 Lot

In the menu **Logistic - Lot** you can create new incoming palettes, edit and delete existing ones.

There you see a list of all Lots.

8	Dashboard	-	\diamond	8	SECU	JRAZ	Έ				۹					0 🕫 🔞)	Demo / docu [Admin]
£б	Assets				-													(Manin)
2	Reports		1	- Lots	+ 0	Create r	ew											
	Logistic			10001-20	ect date fi	tom		Please	select de	ite to		C						ш
	Orders							10.0	1.2024									
	Sale lots		0	Actio	1						0		Groer name	Urder ID	Name	Description	Group	Arrived at
	Warehouses									-	7		Ŧ	Ŧ	T	.	n/a -	
±	Downloads 👆			۵	۵	۲	[10]		۵		5		Order iPhones+PCs	56	PC Lot	PC Lot	0%	10.01.2024 10:52:55 CET
•	User Manuals			٥	٥		[z0		0		5		Order #123	59	Lot 1	Lot with Phone	n'a	04.01.2024 00:00:00 CET
¥r.	Unpaired assets													=				
	Account managemen			Q	٩	۲	[s0	í	0	8 *	1		Order #451	58	Lenovo NB Lot	Lot Desc	n'a	11.09.2023 16:05:39 CEST
٠	Settings			٥	۵	۲	[:0		۵	8	2		Order iPhones+PCs	56	iPhone Lot	iPhone Lot	0/2	05.05.2023 12:41:30 CEST
4 <u>7</u> 2	Advanced																	

By selecting the option **Go to Work Products** you can access the list of work devices. By selecting the option **Go to Mobile Products** you get to the list of mobile devices of this palette.

By selecting Lot Details you can see more details for the Lot.

÷				
	DETAILS		MEDIA	
Edit Lot				
iPhone Lot Description iPhone Lot				
Location Vienna				
Please select order Order iPhones+PCs				*
06.05.2023				
Group n/a				*
		Save		

10.1.4.2.1 Create new Lot

To create a new input palette, click on **Logistic - Lot** in the Menu section and then on **Create New**.

Here you enter the name, description, and location of the Lot and select the order and arrival date.

88	Dashboard		SECURATE Q	6 🗆 0	Demo / docu
-					(Admin)
1.0	ACCEPTS				
.	Reports	-	←		
	Logistic	-			
	Orders		Create lot		
			Name		
	Sale lots		Description		
	Warehouses				
<u>*</u>	Downloads		Location		
•	User Manuals	•	Please select order Test		
¥.	Unpaired assets	-	Please select arrived date		
E	Account manageme	it 🔻	10.01.2024		
٠	Settings	-	Group D/A		
荘	Advanced				

After confirming the selection by clicking **SAVE**, the newly created Lot is visible in the menu **Logistc - Lot**.

-	Dashboard 👻	0	8	SEC	URA	ZE				۹					0	= 0	Demo / docu [Admin]
τo	Assets 👻					-											
2	Reports 👻		← Lo	ts +	Create	new											
	Logistic 🗕		Please 5 10.01 3	elect data 2023	from		Pleas 10.0	e select d 1 2024	ate to		C						
	Orders																
	Sale lots		Acti	on						D		Order name	Order ID	Name	Description	Group	Arrived at
	Warehouses									-		Ŧ	Ŧ	.	Ŧ	n/a	•
<u>*</u>	Downloads 👆		۵	٩	٢	[0]		۵	8	6		Order IPhones+PCs	56	PC Lot	PC Lot	n/a	10.01.2024 10:52:55 CET
	User Manuals 👻		٥	٦	۵	[eŪ		۵		5		Order #123	59	Lot 1	Lot with Phone	n'a	04.01.2024 00:00:00 CET
\$t	Unpaired assets 🔹				_	_						Aut			1.00.000		
	Account management 👻		(0)	(Ei	Ψ	LoO		0	8	•		Urban #451	30	Lanovo NB LOI	Lorbasc	110	11.09.2023 10.05.39 CEST
٠	Settings 👻		۵	٦	۲	[:0		۵	8	2		Order (Phones+PCs	56	IPhone Lot	Phone Lot	n/a	05.05.2023 12:41:30 CEST
72	Advanced -																

10.1.4.2.2 Edit Lot

To edit an incoming pallet, select the relevant Lot and click **Q Lot Details**.

86	Dashboard	٠	\diamond	øs	ECU	IRAZ	ΖE				۹					0 🕫 0		Demo / docu [Admin]
£ΰ	Assets				-		-											ę
2	Reports		<	- Lots	+ 0	reate n	ew											
	Logistic		1	lease sele	ct date fro	om		Please	select d	ite to		с						ш
	Orders		1	0.01.20	23			10.0	1.2024									
	Sale lots		U	Action							ID .		Order name	Order ID	Name	Description	Group	Arrived at
	Warehouses										Ŧ		Ŧ	Ŧ	.	Ŧ	n/a ·	
±.	Downloads			۵	۵	٢	[0]	6	۵	8	6		Order iPhones+PCs	56	PC Lot	PC Lot	08	10.01.2024 10:52:55 CET
	User Manuals			۵	٥		[10]		۵	8	6		Order #123	59	Lot 1	Lot with Phone	nis	04.01.2024 00:00:00 CET
\$¢	Unpaired assets					_	_			-			0.1			1.00.000		
	Account managemen			Q	6	Ų	L:O		0	8	4		Order #451	58	Lanovo NB Lot	Lot Desc	na	11.09.2023 16:05:39 CEST
٠	Settings			۵	۵		[:0	6	۵	8	2		Order (Phones+PCs	56	IPhone Lot	Phone Lot	nia	05.05.2023 12:41:30 CEST
3ž	Advanced																	

Make the desired changes and confirm them by clicking SAVE.

8	Dashboard		↔ ^ଔ SECURAZE	Q Search	🕕 🗖 🖓 Demo / doc	
Ĺο	Assets					
@	Reports		\leftarrow			
	Logistic			DETAILS	MEDIA	
	Orders					
	Transport containe					
	Container		Edit Transport container			
	Warehouses		Name Android/Apple			
۵	Download		Description			
	Account manageme	nt 🔻	div.Phones			
٠	Settings		location AT			
帮	Advanced		Please select order div.Phones			-
			Please select arrived date			
			24.02.2021			
				Save		

10.1.4.2.3 Delete Lot

To delete an Lot, select the Lot and click **Delete** Lot

	Dashboard	-	0	8	SEC	IDA.	7 F				Q					6	B 0		Demo / docu
_																	<u> </u>		(Admin)
T.0	Assets						_												
2	Reports			← Lo	s +	Create	new												
••	Logistic			nesse se 10.01.2	lect date 023	from		Please 10.0	select di 1.2024	ite to		C							ш
	Orders																		
	Sale lots			Actic	n						D		Order name	Order ID	Name	Description		Group	Arrived at
	Warehouses										Ŧ		Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ		n/a	-
±	Downloads			٥	۵	٢	[:0]	6	۵	2	16		Order IPhones+PCs	56	PC Lot	PC Lot		n'a	10.01.2024 10:52:55 CET
•	User Manuals			۵	۵	۲	[a]	í.	۵		15		Order #123	59	Lot 1	Lot with Phone		nia	04.01.2024 00:00:00 CET
\$	Unpaired assets			-	-	_				_				_					
	Account managemen			e,	e		LoO		0	8			Order #451	58	Lenovo NB Lot	Lot Desc		na	11.09.2023 16.05:39 CEST
٠	Settings			۵	۵	۲	[:0]	6	۵		12		Order iPhones+PCs	56	iPhone Lot	iPhone Lot		n/a	05.05.2023 12:41:30 CEST
			_																

Confirm the erasure by clicking on YES.

-	Dashboard 👻	0	5	SEC	URA	ZE			۹						0 🗆 ()	Demo / docu [Admin]
		2	((w)(c)	selecto	a m												
99			Actio	m					ID		Order name	Order ID	Name	Des	cription	Group	Arrived at
									Ŧ		Ŧ	Ŧ	₹	Ŧ		n/a	*
			۵	٥	۵	[0]	6	1	67		Order #123	59	Lot with vari	aus products Lot wit	h vario	n'a	10.01.2024 10.09:44 CET
			۵	٠	۲	[.0	6		65		Order (Phones+PCs	55	PC Lot	PC Lot		nia.	10.01.2024 10:52:55 CET
*			۵	٠		[.0	6		65		Order #123	59	Lot 1	Lot wit	h Phone	n¥	04.01.2024.00.00.00 CET
			۵	۶	¢	[.0	6		64		Order #451	53	Lenovo NB U	.ot Lot De	sc	nia	11.09.2023 16:05:39 CEST
Ē			۵	e		60	0		62		Cutur 20			Phone	Lot	nia	06.05.2023 12:41:30 CEST
•										Bu	lk delete Lot						
#										Be Are	careful when deleting some	hing these Lot Data?	NO YES				
																100 rows	▼ < < 1-5 of 5 > >

10.1.4.3 Sale Lots

In the menu **Logistc - Sale Lots** you can create new containers, edit and delete existing ones.

There you see a list of all containers with the status of the erasure.

The Status field displays a brief overview of the content and status of the devices on the container.

	Dashboard	•	0	^{S SEC}	URAZ	E		۹								0	₽ 6)			Demo / d [Ad	ocu min]
	Assets Reports		÷	Sale lots-	Warehou	se (Demo)	= +	Create new C														
••	Logistic Orders	•		Action			ID	Name	Sale lot type		Description	Status	Location	Group	Finished		Locked	Lock reason				3rades (conditi
							〒 62	× Ŧ		* =			₹	n/a	 Unfinished, F 	inished +	Yes, No +				Ψ	
	Sale lots Warehouses					50 10	62	Test Operator	PALETTE	Ter	t Operator	Products registered 161 Products without storages 3 Storages erased 58 / 233 Storages falaet to erace 10	(PALETTE)	nia.	Unfinished		No	n/a			U C B	
•	Downloads User Manuals																					
*	Unpaired assets Account manage	ment •																				
٠	Settings																					
42	Advanced																					
			-																100 rows 👻	< < 1	-1of1 >	

By selecting the option **Go to Work Products** you can access the list of work devices. By selecting the option **Go to Mobile Products** you get to the list of mobile devices of this palette. Here you can see some details about the devices and the status of the deletion.

Under **history** you can call up an overview, which shows when the device was deleted and what the result was.

By selecting Sale Lots Details you can see more details for the Sale Lot.

<	
Edit Sale lot (Palette)	
Name	
Sale Lot iPhones	
Description Sale Lot iPhones	
Status	
Active	*
Location	v
Watehouse	
1 - Demo	~
Sate lot type	
Palette	v
Allowed grades (not selected means all allowed)	
	-
Allowed product types (not selected means all allowed)	
DisplayProduct (DisplayProduct) 🚳 StorageProduct (StorageProduct) 🔕 MobileProduct (MobileProduct) 🚳 PCProduct (PCProduct) 🚳	¥
Arrived at	
06.05.2023	
Date started	
06.05.2023	
Finished	
Date end	
	<u> </u>
Lock reason	
	*
Group	

10.1.4.3.1 Create new Sale Lot

To create a new Sale Lot, click on **Sale Lots** in the Menu section and then on **Create New.**

Here you enter the name, description and location of the storage pallet and select the date.

←	
Create Sale lot (Palette)	
Name	
Description	
Suha	
Active	.
Location	*
Watehouse	
1 - Demo	Ŧ
Sale of type	
Allowed grades (not selected means all allowed)	*
Allowed product types (not selected means all allowed)	÷
Arrived at	
10.01.2024	
Date started	
10.01.2024	
Fnishd	
	÷
Date end	
Lock reason	
	*
Orup	
n/a	*

After confirming the selection by clicking **SAVE**, the newly created storage pallet is visible in the **Sale Lots** menu.

-	Dashboard	•	0	SECURAZE	٩				0 🖻 0	Demo / docu [Admin]
	Assets Reports		<	- Sale lots-Warehouse (Demo	b) ≓ +Create new C					ш
•	Logistic Orders	, ^		Action	ID Name	Sale lot type Descrij	tion Status	Location Group Finished	Locked Lock reason	Grades (conditi
					<u>∓ 62 ×</u> ∓	* =		〒 n/a ▼ Unfinished, Fi	nished + Yes, No +	•
	Sale lots Warehouses				62 Test Operator	PALETTE Test Open	Products registered 161 Products without storages 3 Starages eraced 58 (233 Storages table to erace: 10	(PALETTE) N/a Unfinished	No nia	u C B
•	Downloads User Manuals									
*	Unpaired assets Account managem	ent •								
• #	Settings Advanced									

10.1.4.3.2 Edit Sale Lot

To edit a Sale Lot, select the container and click **Q** Sale Lot Details.

	Dashboard		0	SECURAZE	[۹							0 = 0		Demo / docu [Admin]
	Reports		<	- Sale lots-Warehouse (Den	10) ≓ <mark>+</mark> cr	eate new C									ш
•	Logistic Orders	•		Action	ID	Name	Sale lot type	Description	Status	Location	Group	Finished	Locked Lo	ik reason	Grades (conditi
					〒 62	× Ŧ		* =		Ŧ	n/a	- Unfinished, Fir	nished + Yes, No +		•
	Sale lots Warehouses				62	Test	PALETTE	Test Operator	Products registered 161 Products without storages 3 Storages errored 59 / 333	(PALETTE)	102	Untinished	No nia		u c
±	Downloads			6 5 0					Storages failed to erase: 10						B
	User Manuals														
*	Unpaired assets														
•	Settings	÷													
si	Advanced														
			_												
														100 rows 👻	< < 1-1 of 1 > >

Make the desired changes and confirm them by clicking on SAVE.

¢	
Create Sale lot (Palette)	
Name	
Description	
Status	
Active	Ψ
Location	.
Warehouse	
1 - Demo	Ψ
Sale to type	
Palette	Ŧ
Allowed grades (not selected means all allowed)	*
Allowed product types (not selected means all allowed)	*
	-
10.01.2024	
Date stand	
10.01.2024	
Finished	
Date end	
Lock reason	
	Ψ
Group	
n/a	Ŧ

10.1.4.3.3 Delete Sale Lot

To delete a Sale Lot, select the respective container and click on **Delete Sale Lot** \blacksquare .

8	Dashboard			SEC	URA	ZE		۹								0 🖻	0			Dem	o / docu [Admin]
Lū				0.00				a a													
2	Reports			5818 10ts-	wareno	use (Demo	<i>n</i> ← E	G													
	Logistic	۰ 🐌		Action			ID	Name	Sale lot type	De	scription	Status	Location	Group	Finished	Lock	ed L	ock reason			Grades
	Unders							_		_			_								
	Sale lots		_				₹ 62	× Ŧ		* =			-	n/a	Unfinished, Fi	nished + Yes, N	0 *			-	
	Warehouses			0 6		CoD	62	Test	PALETTE	Test C	Operator	Products registered 161 Products without storages 3	(PALETTE)	1/2	Unfinished	No	n/a				u c
<u>.</u>	Downloads		-	6		-0		Operator				Storages failed to erase: 10									в
	User Manuals																				
*	Unpaired assets																				
8	Account manage	ement 👻																			
٠	Settings																				
蒜	Advanced																				
																		10	0.0000	1.1.4(1 - 1	

10.1.5 Download

In the menu **Downloads** you can download the Securaze software and the User manuals.

You will always find the current version of the software and alternative downloads

8	Dashboard	•	↔ [®] SECURAZE Q Search	😗 🗖 🕜 Demo / docu
 @	Assets Reports	-	User manuals	Download uter manuals
*	Logistik Download	×	141	
8 \$	Account management Settings	-	Work (PC) - Latest Version Full secure data ensure, management, and diagnostic for all workplace devices.	PO ISO 23.8
ŦĖ	Advanced	•	How to generate a uab stick	Antonia (Antonia)
			Work (macOS) - Latest Version Full secure data ensure, management, and diagnostic for macOS devices.	▲ Mac with Intel CHip (Keyec) 2.3.0 Alternative Downloads
			Remote - Latest Version Simple & inhubite ensure experience. Erse user data without being onsite and gain time!	Mindow 2.3.8 Window M07.3.3 Alternative Downlasts
			Mobile - Lakest Weston Smurtprione & mobile device-centric secure data ensure, management, and dispositic tool.	▲ Windows 1 st 4 Alternative Downloads
			Command - Latest Version Perfem TAG services out of one machine, without being an (1 expert.	≜ r⊂isio 2.1 Alternative Downlaate
			Control - Latest Version Manae voor investor voor an intuitive smartphone sep (Android & KO), directly inveserbouse with offline capabilities	Coogle Pary App Store Andred Enterprise XOS Enterprise

Start the download by clicking on the corresponding button.

In this section you can also find the download for Securaze Creator, a tool that is used for creating a bootable USB stick, which is needed to boot Securaze Work.

10.1.6 Account Management

In the **Account Management** menu you can create, edit or remove users, roles and customers.

10.1.6.1 User

In the Users menu you can create new Users, edit existing ones and delete them.

10.1.6.1.1 Create new Users

To create a new user, click on Users in the Menu section and then on Create New.

Here you enter the data of the new user and set a password. By selecting the item **Force user to change password**, you assign a temporary password which the user must change after the first login.

-	Dashboard		() 8	^{S SECURAZE}	Q Search	0 🕫 0) Demo / docu
LO	Assets		←				
—	Reports				•	0	
	Logistic				Users	Access control	
۵	Download						
H	Account manageme	nt 🔺		First name			
	Users						
	Roles			Last name			
	Customer			Username			
٠	Settings			E-Mail			
sit.	Advanced						
				Phone number			
				Password			<i>S</i>
				Password repeat			<i>i</i> Q
				Active			*
				Please select status			
				Force user to change passwor	d		
							NEXT

Confirm the entry of your data with **NEXT**.

5	Dashboard			SECURAZE	Q Search	0 🖻 0	Demo / docu
E			-				
ø	Reports			<i>\(</i>			
	Logistic						
0	Download				0	0	
B	Account man	igerrent +			Users	Access control	
	Users			Rvie			
	Roles			Account Manager			Ψ
	Customer			Permission for this role			Ý
٥	Settings			included permissions			
華	Advanced			Choose included permissions			
				Excluded permissions			
				Choose excluded permissions			
							BACK

In the next step, select the authorization level of the user: Admin Operator Supervisor Restricted EndUser

Below that you can assign permissions under **Included Permissions** and withdraw permissions under **Excluded Permissions**. To do so, click on the respective pull-down menu and select the desired permissions.

After confirming the selection by clicking on **SAVE**, the newly created user is visible in the **User** menu.

86	Dashboard		SECURAZE		Q Search				0 🖻 0	Demo / do	
Lο	Assets										
2	Reports	÷	Users + Greate new C	3						1	
	Logistic		Action	First name	Last name	Username	E-Mail	Role	Status	Deleted	
۵	Download			Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	Inactive, Active	* No	*
•	Account managemen		Ð	Bernhard	Graus	bg		Admin	Active	No	
	Roles		۵	Christoph	Passegger			Admin	Active	No	
	Customer		۵	Demo	User			Admin	Active	No	
•	Settings		۵	Ernst	Schöry			Admin	Active	No	
20	Advanced		۵	Jakov	Babic			Operator	Active	No	
			۵	Markus	Heiss			Admin	Active	No	
			۵	Mics	Mitric			Admin	Active	No	
			۵	Miloš	Gojković			Operator	Active	No	
			۵	Milos	Millio			Admin	Active	No	
			۵	New User	New User			Operator	Active	No	
			۵	Presentation	Presentation			Admin	Active	No	
			۵	Richie	F			Admin	Active	No	
			۵	Sales	Twentoo			Admin	Active	No	
			۵	Securaze	User			Admin	Active	No	

The created user has 3 different possibilities to log in: Login with complete username: Ent**ersername @ namespace** Login with e-mail address: Enter your registered e-mail address. Login with user name: This is only possible if you are in a created <u>network zone</u> and the authorization has been given that you can log in using a user name.

10.1.6.1.2 Edit User

To edit a user, select the respective user and click User details

-	Deshboard			SECURAZE		Q Search				0 9 0		Demo / docu
	Assets		÷	Users + Create new C	3							
	Reports	Ľ	Ì		-							
	Logistic"			Action	First name	Last name	Username	E-Mail	Role	Status	Deleted	
	Download				7	=	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	Inactive, Active	* N0	×
-	Users	« -		۵	Bernhard	Graus	bg		Admin	Active	No	
	Roles			۵	Christoph	Passegger			Admin	Active	No	
	Customer			۵	Demo	User			Admin	Active	No	
•	Settings			۵	Ernst	Schlery			Admin	Active	No	
20	Advanced			۵	Jakov	Babic			Operator	Active	No	
				۵	Markus	Heiss			Admin	Active	No	
				۵	Mics	Mihic			Admin	Active	No	
				۵	Miloš	Gojković			Operator	Active	No	
				۵	Mics	Mihic			Admin	Active	No	
				۵	New User	New User			Operator	Active	No	
				۵	Presentation	Presentation			Admin	Active	No	
				۵	Richie	F			Admin	Active	No	
				۵	Sales	Twentoo			Admin	Active	No	
				۵	Securaze	User			Admin	Active	No	

Make the desired changes and confirm them by clicking SAVE.

-	Dashboard 👻		Q Search	0 🛛 0		Demo / docu
Гo						_
ø	Reports 👻	÷				
	Logistic 👻		USERS	ACCESS COL	ITROL	
۵	Download -	L				
	Account management					
	Users	Pistoare				
	Roles	Demo				
	Customer	User				
•	Settings 👻	Username				
莊	Advanced -	Collar Collar				
		demo@securaze.com				
		Phone number				
		-				
		Password			8	
		Password repeat			8	
		Active			¥	
		Please select status				
		Force user to change passw	rord			
					SAVE	

10.1.6.1.3 Delete User

To delete a user, select the respective user and click **Remove all selected Users**.

8	Dashboard	÷	0	SECURAZE	Q S	iearch			0 🕫	0	Demo / docu
	Assets		é	Users + Create new (3						
	Neports Logistic				First	1	University	- 14-3	D-I-	Chattan .	Deland
	Download		-	Action	First name	Lest name	Osemame	C-MBI	POIN	Status	Deteted
	Account management				Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	7	Ŧ	Inactive, Active	* No *
	Users			۵	Bernhard	Graus	bg		Admin	Active	No
	Roles			۵	Christoph	Passegger			Admin	Active	No
	Customer			٩	Demo	User			Admin	Active	No
٠	Settings			۵	Ernst	Schöny			Admin	Active	No
羅	Advanced			۵	Jakov	Babic			Operator	Active	No
				۵	Markus	Heiss			Admin	Active	No
				۵	Mics	Mihic			Admin	Active	No
				۵	Miloś	Gojković			Operator	Active	No
				۵	Mics	Mihic			Admin	Active	No
				۵	New User	New User			Operator	Active	No
				۵	Presentation	Presentation			Admin	Active	No
				۵	Richie	F			Admin	Active	No
				۵	Sales	Twentoo			Admin	Active	No
				۵	Securaze	User			Admin	Active	No

Confirm the erasure by clicking on **YES**.

55			Q Search								
 @	11	row(s) selected 🖀									
		Action	First name	Last name		Usemane	E-Mail	Role	Status	Deleted	
				Ŧ			=	₹	Inactive, Active	≁ No	
		D	Bernhard	Graus		tę.	bernhard graus@securate.com	Admin		No	
		Ð	Christoph	Passegger		christoph	christoph passegger@securace.com	Admin		No	
		D	Demo	User		demo	demo@securaze.com	Admin		No	
•		D	Emat	Schöny		ernst	ernat schoery@securaze.com	Admin		No	
242		D	Jakov	Babio		þ	- 12	Operator		No	
		D	Markus	Heiss		herr	markus heiss@twentoo.com	Admin		No	
		D	Mirel	Gojković	Bulk delete Lis	ers		Operator		No	
		D	Mice	MNo	Be careful when d	elation something		Admin		No	
		D	Mice	Mitte	Are you sure you v	want to delete these Users data?		Admin		No	
		D	New User	New User			NO YES	Operator		No	
		D	Presentation	Presentation		presentation	Presentation@securaze.com	Admin		No	
		D	Rionie	÷		riphie	richie@securaze.com	Admin		No	
		D	Sales	Twentoo		sales	sales@twentco.com	Admin		No	
		D	Securate	User		docu	doou@securate.com	Admin		No	

10.1.6.2 Roles

In the Roles menu you can create new roles, edit existing ones and delete them.

10.1.6.2.1 Create new Role

To create a new role, click on **Roles** in the Menu section and then on **Create New**.

Here you enter the data of the new role.

55	Dashboard 👻		Q Search	0 🖻 0	Demo / docu
£b	Assets 👻				
ø	Reports 👻	<i>←</i>			
	Logistic 👻	Create Role			
•	Download -				
н	Account management +	Name			
	-	Fancy name			
	Roles	Туре			
	Customer	Public			
~		Module			
		Locked			
20	Amarkea -	Channe annalastan			
		Choose permissions			· ·

After confirming the selection by clicking on **SAVE**, the newly created user is visible in the **Roles** menu.

55	Dashboard 🔹	0	[®] SECURAZE	Q S	earch		0 🛛 0	Demo / docu
-			E Role + Create new C					
	Reports +							
~	Download -		Action		Name	Fancy name	Module	Locked
	Account management	_			*	<u></u>		No, Yes +
	Users		۵		locountManager	Account Manager	nia	Yes
	Roles		۵		Admin.	Admin	na	Yes
	Customer		۵		Induser	EndUser	nia	Yes
۰	Settings 👻		۵	c	Operator	Operator	nia	Yes
32	Advanced *	0	۵		featricted	Resticted	nia	Yes
			D	6	Supervisor	Supervisor	e/a	Yes
			- P		est	lesi	nia	No
		F	-					
Γ								
		_						

10.1.6.2.2 Edit Role

To edit a user, select the respective user and click Role details

8	Dashboard -	0	SECURAZE	Q Search		0 🕫 0		Demo / docu
 @	Assets -		← Role + Create new C					
•	Logistic 👻		Action	Name	Fancy name	Module	Locked	
2	Download •						No, Yes	~
8	Account management *		۵	AccountManager	Account Manager	nia	Yes	
	Roles		۵	Admin	Admin	na	Yes	
	Customer		٥	Enduar	Enduser	na	Yes	
<u>•</u>	Settings 👻		۵	Operator	Operator	nia	Yes	
200	Advanced •		D	Restricted	Restricted	nia	Yes	
			D	Supervisor	Supervisor	nia	Yes	
			D	test	test	na	No	
							14 K 15	147 > >1

Make the desired changes and confirm them by clicking SAVE.

8	Dathboard	÷	↔ [®] SECURAZE Q Search		0 1 0	Demo / docu
£ο						
۲	Reports		~			
	Logistic		Edit role			
۵	Download		Name testa			
	Account managem		Faroy name			
	Users		test			
	Roles		Tope Public			Ψ
	Customer					
•	Settings		Module			
1			Locked			
30	Advanced		Choose permissions			
			Address create 🔘			·
				Sam		

10.1.6.2.3 Delete Role

To delete a user, select the respective user and click **Remove all selected Roles**.

8	Dashboard 👻	0	SECURAZE	Q Search		0 🖻	0	Demo / docu
	Assets • Reports •	1 r	row(s) selected 🝵					
	Logistic -	•	Action	Name	Fancy name	Module	Locked	
•	Download *				=	.	No, Yes	-
	Users		۵	AccountManager	Account Manager	n'a	Yes	
	Roles		۵	Admin	Admin	n'a	Yes	
٠	Settings -		0	EndUser	EndUser	n'a	Yes	
			D	Operator	Operator	Na .	Yes	
			D.	Restricted	Restricted	na	143	
			D	191	test.	08	No	

Confirm the erasure by clicking on **YES**.

5			[®] securaze	Q Search				0 7 0	
 @		1 re	ow(s) selected 🖀						
		•	Action	Narre		Fancy name	Module	Locked	
А	brenet management *			.		<u></u>	<u>=</u>	No, Yes	
-			۵	AccountManager		Account Manager	*0	Yes	
			۵	Admin		Admin	69	Yes	
			D	EndUser		EndUser	r/a	Yes	
*			٥	Operator		Operator	1/2	Yes	
			٥	Restricted		Restricted	ria	Ves	
			٥	Supervisor		Supervisor	r/a	Yes	
			۵	test	Bulk delete Role		*18	No	
					Be candi when obliging Are you sure you want to	sonetting datas Tinee Raie data?	10 11		

10.1.6.3 Customer

In the **Customer** menu you see an overview of the customers created.

-	Dashboard 👻		Q Search		0 🖻 0	Demo / decu
		6 Custome O				
0	Reports 💌	(- Customer C				
	Loghtic 👻	Action	Name	Namespace	Status	Password complexity
2	Download *		7	÷	Inactive, Active	* Securaze Basic, Securaze Standard, Microsoft, Nati *
8	Account management	D	Demo	demo	Active	Securaze Basic
	Users					
	Customer					
•	Settion -					
75	Advenced V					
						1
						< < totatt > ⇒

By clicking on **Q** customer details you will get to the detailed view.

	kseb +					
	Reports 👻					
••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••		*	-			
• • ∎ ×	Logistic •		DETAILS	ACCOUNTS	DELIVERY NOTES	ERASURES
H A	Download •					
	Account management		Narra			
U	Users		Demo			
R	Roles		Namespace			
c	Customer					0
•	Settings 👻		Street Address			
若 .x	Advanced -					
			Post code			
			City			
			Country			
			Active			v
			Please select password complexity			
			Basic			Ť 0

Here you can choose from the following tabs: DETAILS ACCOUNTS DELIVERY DOCUMENTS ERASURES

Select the desired tab by clicking on the respective word.

10.1.6.3.1 Details

Here you get an overview of the data of the selected customer.

-	Dashboard +		Q Search	0 🛛 0	Demo / docu
Lю					
۲	Reports 👻	<i>←</i>			
	Logistic +	DETAILS	ACCOUNTS	DELIVERY NOTES	ERASURES
۵	Download -				
	Account management	Narra			
	Users	Demo			
	Roles	Nerrespace			
	Customer	0.00			0
•	Settings 👻	Street Address			
莊	Advanced 👻	Destando			
		Posi cobe			
		City			
		Country			
		Please select customer status			
		Active			Ψ
		Please select password complexity Rasic			

First of all you will see the name and address of the customer.

Namespace:

Each customer is assigned a unique namespace, which is defined when the customer is created. The selected namespace is valid in combination with the selected user name *uster name@namespace*) as the complete user name for the login 1961.

Only lower case letters, numbers and underscores are allowed for the namespace. The selected namespace should be as short, simple and unique as possible.

The namespace can only be changed afterwards by using a support ticket.

Status:

Here you have 2 options to choose from: active inactive Choose the status of the customer by selecting it in the drop-down menu.

Password complexity:

Here you have 4 options to choose from: Securaze simple Securaze Standard Microsoft National Institute of Standards and Technology Select the desired password complexity for the customer by selecting from the dropdown menu. After selecting the password complexity, you can see the requirements for the selected

option by placing the mouse pointer over the 🕕 icon.

- 55	Dashboard 👻	0	SECURAZE	Search		0 🗆 0	Demo / docu
£б		-					
ø	Reports -	÷					
			DETAILS	ACCOUNTS	DELIVERY NOTES	E	RASURES
۵	Download -						
	Accourt management		Name				
	Users		Demo				
	Roles		Namespace				
	Customer		demo				
	Settleos 👻		Street Address				
-	Advances -		Post code				
			City				
			Country				
			Please select customer status Activo				~
			Please select password complexity				
			Standard				
							essevered must have at least one upper case.
						2	taword must have at least one lower case.

10.1.7 Settings

In the **Settings** menu you can make settings for Presets, Grades, Report Customizations, Printers, Network Zone, Erasure Methods and External System Settings.

10.1.7.1 Presets

To define specific settings that Securaze should execute immediately after login, click on the **Presets** tab.

The presets are splitted in sections for General settings and settings for the individual clients.

10.1.7.1.1 General

The general settings are valid and used by all Securaze products.

-	Dashboard	•	↔ [®] SECURAZE	Q 0 P 0	Demo / docu [Admin]
Lī					(Mamin)
2	Reports		RESET		
	Logistic	-		General Presets	
<u>.</u>	Downloads		Enable presets		
	User Manuals		Auto enable remote access		
¥	Unpaired assets		Autostart erasure		
	Account manageme	ent r	Autostart diagnose		
٠	Settings		Please select Order		
	Presets		Order #123		-
	General		Lot 1		-
	Work		Please select Sale lot Sale Lot (Phones (62)		
	Work Verifier		Please select printers		
	Mobile		Zebra @home office (zebra)		*
	Single disk-driv	ves	Please select grade		*
	Installed software				
	Grading		Processing session end message		
	Report customizat	bon		\$AVE	
					-
	Printers				
	Network zone				
	Securaze Standar	rds			
	External system s	etting			
	Securaze API				
	Groups				
	Device Data API				
	Diagnose cases				
	Label template				

Before you can make the desired settings, click Enable Presets.

You can make the following settings:

Setting	Description
Enable presets	Enable the presets or diable them at all (just defined Wifis will be
	used)
Auto shut down	Check this box to specify that the system will automatically shut
after successful	down after erasure process finished successfully. In case the
erasure (Work)	erasure failed, the device will keep running.
Auto enable remote	Check this box for starting remote support for each started device.
access	5 11
Autostart erasure	Check this box for auto start erasure.
Automatic unfreeze	Automatically unfreeze disks for erasure
Autostart diagnose	Check this box for auto start diagnostic.
Select Order	Select the desired default-order from the list.
Select Lot	Select the desired default-Lot from the list.
Select Sale Lot	Select the desired default Sale Lot from the list.
SSD Securaze	Select the desired method for SSD / flash storages from the list.
Standard	, i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i
SSD verification	Select the desired verification method for SSD / flash storages from
method	the list.
HDD Securaze	Select the desired method for HDD storages from the list.
Standard	, i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i
HDD verification	Select the desired verification method for HDD storage from the list.
method	
Don't erase drives	Allows Securaze to warn the operator based on a bad SMART
with worse SMART	score of the storage that the erasure could possibly fail.
score than:	
	Based on the Securaze default value of 80:
	If the calculated SMART score is 80-100, the disk is considered to
	be in good condition. The score of 40-79 describes used condition,
	and if it's less than 40, a failure is possible.
	The operator can set the SMART score bellow which the disks
	should not be processed in the Presets for HDD erasure:
Disk Health	This setting changes the calculation method of the SMART Health
Calculation	score.
	Currently currented
	Currently supported:
	Securaze proprietary method
	securaze proprietary method (typically the most rigorous
	Hard disk sentingl (HDSentingl)
	Hard disk sentinel method, based on public available
	documentation of the algorithm
	https://www.bdsentinel.com/belp/en/52.cond.html
	https://www.hdsentinel.com/smart/index.php
	ndpo.//www.ndoontinei.com/oman/indox.php
	Acronis Drive Monitor
	Acronis Drive Monitor method, based on public available
	documentation of the algorithm
	https://kb.acronis.com/content/9264
Please select	Available for both Work macOS and Work Linux, working for PC,
normal screen	macOS Native and also Mac booting WorkPC.
brightness (e.g.	

Setting	Description
after login, while	Normal Brightness can be set to any value between 20 and 100.
entering data)	
Please select	Reduced Brightness can be set to any value between 0 and 100, for
reduced screen	when screensaver is displayed during erasure (allowing the screen
brightness (during	to be black, if max. power saving is required)
screensaver mode)	If Diagnose is started, the Brightness goes to 100 until Diagnose is
	finished, then it is returning to configured Normal Brightness.
Please select	Preselect the default printer.
printers	
Please select grade	Preselect the default grade.
Please select	Preselect the default operating system.
operating system	
Processing session	Message which should appear after processing a device.
end message	
Different erasure	Enable to select different default values for iOS and Android
solution for Android	devices.
and iOS	
Print upon	Print a label on connection of a device.
connection	
Print upon	Print a label on successful erasure.
successful erasure	
Print upon failed or	Print a label on failed or aborted erasure.
aborted erasure	
Print upon diagnose	Print a label on diagnose of a device.
Remove app after	Remove Securaze application after diagnose.
diagnose	
Erasure after	Erase the device after diagnose.Only if diagnose was not aborted.
diagnose (only if	
diagnose not	
aborted)	
Count diagnosed	Count diagnosed devices for the KPI Console.
devices for KPI	
Console	
Count registered	Count registered devices for the KPI Console.
devices for KPI	
Console	
Please select	Default value for the Securaze Standard.
mobile securaze	
standard	
Please select	Default value for the Securaze Solution.
mobile securaze	
solution	
Please select	Select the desired verification method from the list.
mobile verify	
method	
Collect MobileOps	Collects the geolocation of the device in the moment of processing
geolocation	the device.
Wifis	Define the wifi(s) which should be used when processing the
	devices.
	It is mandatory for iOS diagnose and iOS Advanced erasure.
	And it can be used for generating QR-Codes for faster Android
	USB-Debugging bypass.

Setting	Description

10.1.7.1.2 Mobile

You can make the following preset settings for Mobile in Menu section **Settings - Presets - Mobile**:

		OR CODE FOR ANDROID SETUP
5	Mobile Presets	
Different erasure solution for Android and iOS		
Print upon connection		
Print upon successful erasure		
Print upon failed or aborted erasure		
Print upon diagnose		
Remove app after diagnose		
Erasure after diagnose (only if diagnose not aborted & device was on hello screen)		
Count diagnosed devices for KPI Console		
Count registered devices for KPI Console		
Please select mobile securace standard SEC-2021-SSD Performance (NIST 800-88 compliant)		•
Prese select mobile securace solution Data Clear		
Please select mobile verify method Minimum		•
Please select SKU pattern		-
Collect Mekile Core and and inc		
Collect MobileUps geolocation		
Auto shar down ar specific time (Mobile)		
	Wifis	
Security WPA2/WPA3		-
WiFi name / SSID		-
E1 024		

Setting	Description
Print upon connection	Print a label on connection of a device.
Print upon successful erasure	Print a label on successful erasure.
Print upon failed or aborted erasure	Print a label on failed or aborted erasure.
Print upon diagnose	Print a label on diagnose of a device.
Print upon successful erasure	Print a label on successful erasure.
Remove App after diagnose	emove Securaze application after diagnose from the device.
Erasure after diagnose (only if diagnose not aborted)	Erase the device after diagnose.Only if diagnose was not aborted.
Count diagnosed devices for KPI Console	Count diagnosed devices for the KPI Console.
Count registered devices for KPI Console	Count registered devices for the KPI Console.
Please select mobile securaze standard	Default value for the Securaze Standard.

Setting	Description
Please select mobile securaze solution	Default value for the Securaze Solution.
Please select mobile verify method	Select the desired verification method from the list.
Select SKU pattern	Select a custom SKU pattern which can be defined in Settings / SKU in advance.
Collect MobileOps geolocation	Collects the geolocation of the device in the moment of processing the device.
Auto shut down at specific time	Shutdown the Mobile station at a specific time to save energy after working hours.
Wifis	Define the wifi(s) which should be used when processing the devices. It is mandatory for iOS diagnose and iOS Advanced erasure. And it can be used for generating QR-Codes for faster Android USB-Debugging bypass.
QR Code for Android Setup	This functionality allows to send the QR-Code for Android setup via mail.

10.1.7.1.3 Work

You can make the following preset settings for Work in Menu section **Settings - Presets** - **Work**:

C ₂	Work Presets			
Auto shut down after successful erasure (Work)				
Automatic unfreeze (Work)				
	Erasure SSD			
880 securae standard SEC-2021-SSD Performance (NIST 800-88 compliant)				÷
SSD verification method Minimum				v
	Erasure HDD			
HCD securics standard SEC-2021-SSD Performance (NIST 800-88 compliant)				
HCD weifcasion method Minimum				
Don't erase drives with worse SMART score than:				
Disk Heath Catalation Hard Disk Sentinel				*
	Presets advanced			
Please select normal somen brightness (e.g. after login, while entering data)				
Please select reduced screen brightness (during screenseer mode)				
Please select operating system				Ţ
Pease select SH2 pattern				
B	emove BIOS/UEFI Passwords			
Z Enabled				
Description				
Pesnod		^	4	
ADD BIOS/UEFI PASSWORD				
	SAVE			

Setting	Description
Auto shutdown after	Device will shutdown after successful erasure and keep running
successful erasure	otherwise.
Automatic unfreeze	Device will do a automatic unfreeze before erasure.
Please select SSD	Default value for the Securaze Standard.
Securaze standard	

	_	-
Loy		\mathbf{O}
	U	
	\sim	\sim

Setting	Description
Please select SSD	Select the desired verification method from the list.
Verify method	
Please select HDD	Default value for the Securaze Standard for HDDs.
Securaze standard	
Please select HDD	Select the desired verification method for HDDs from the list.
Verify method	
Don't erase drives	Specify the warning level for SMART score. If the SMART
with worse SMART	score(health) of the storage is below the specified value a warning
score than	will appear.
Disk Health	Choose the method of Disk Helath calculation method.
Calculation	Default is Hard Disk Sentinel. Available is as well Securaze and
	Acronis.
Please select	Screen brightness (e.g. after login, while entering data)
normal screen	
brightness	
Please select	Screen brightness (e.g. during screensaver mode)
reduced screen	
brightness (during	
screensaver mode)	
Please select	Default operating system for all devices.
operating system	
Please select SKU	Used SKU pattern.
pattern	
Remove BIOS/UEFI	Specify BIOS/UEFI passwords which are getting removed.
Passwords	Supported are Dell, HP and Lenovo devices.

10.1.7.1.4 Work Verifier

You can make the following preset settings for Mobile in Menu section **Settings -Presets - Work Verifier**:



Setting	Description
Auto shutdown after	Device will shutdown after successful verification and keep running
successful	otherwise.
verification	
Auto start	Device will do a automatic verification after login.
verification	
Verification	How much data of the storage should get verified. (Default 100%)
threshold per	
storage in percent	

Setting	Description
Please select normal screen	Screen brightness (e.g. after login, while entering data)
brightness	
Please select reduced screen brightness (during screensaver mode)	Screen brightness (e.g. during screensaver mode)

10.1.7.1.5 Single Disk-Drives

Single Disk-Drive presets are settings applied only when Securaze Work is used for erasure of loose drives (disks) in Dedicated Erasure Machine mode.

1	Reports			Q		0 🖻 0
	Logistic					
±	Downloads				Dedicated Frasure Machine Presets	
•	User Manuals		Auto shut down after successful erasur	e (Work)	Dedicated Erasure Machine Fresets	
*	Unpaired assets		Automatic unfreeze (Work)			
	Account managem	ient r	Print upon connection			
۵	Settings		Print upon successful erasure			
	Presets		Print upon failed or aborted erasure			
	General					
	Mobile				Erasure SSD	
	Single disk-driv	/es	SSD Securaze standard SEC-2024-SSD Performance (NIST 800-88	compliant)		
	Work		SSD verification method			
	Work Verifier		mininum			
	Installed software				Erasure HDD	
	Grading		HDD Securaze standard SEC-2024-SSD Performance (NIST 800-88	compliant)		
	Report customiza	ition	HDD verification method			
	SKU					
	Printers		Don't erase drives with worse SMART scor	e than:		
	Network zone		Securaze			
	Securaze Standa	rds			Presets advanced	
	External system :	setting	Please select normal screen brightness (e.g. after login, w	hile entering data)		

10.1.7.2 Installed software

In the menu **installed software** you can see the different versions of the software that are installed.

8	Dashboard 🗸	↔ ^{SSECURAZE}	Q Search			0 🖻 0	Demo / docu
E0 @	Assets •	COMMAND MOBILE E	RASE STATION				
* -	Logistic •	← Command C					ш
•	Account management -	Action	Name	Hardware ID	Version	Status	
	Presets		.			Inactive, Active	-
	Installed software	î a	Command v2.3.0	gK-eZigoh3	2.3.0	Active	
	Grading Report customization	î a	Command v2.3.1	DgRTLvT6AK	2.3.1	Active	
	Printers	î a	Command v2.2.5	hMIC6e4840	2.2.5	Active	
	Network zone	î a	Command v2.2.5	KURagmA681	2.2.5	Inactive	
	Erasure methods	î a	Command v2.3.1	h-90WFfUea	2.3.1	Inactive	
	Securaze API	î 6	Command v2.0.0	Q9hNRY0n3q	2.0.0	Inactive	
華	Advanced 👻	î a	Command v2.2.5	cwcViTFhX1	2.2.5	Inactive	
		î a	Command v2.0.0	yBs56rMQi5	2.0.0	Inactive	
		î a	Command v2.2.5	fWLikamiNb	2.2.5	Inactive	
		î a	Command v2.0.0	CXbcsn2Fs-	2.0.0	Inactive	
		î a	Command v1.0.4	Smef7-g-J2	1.0.4	Inactive	
		î a	Command v2.0.0	L7NBrivmzzX	2.0.0	Inactive	
		î a	Command v2.0.0	jzFINBY1Be	2.0.0	Inactive	
		î a	Command v2.0.0	24XhidwPYN	2.0.0	Inactive	

Here you can find the information about which version it is and if the software is active.

If you click on Command details, a new window will open showing the details.

Command details	
Name Command v2.3.0	
Hardware ID gK-eZlgoh3	
Remote ID 827361796	
Remote password Sec@08383	
License name Auto created license on 23.03.2021	
License expires at 23.03.2023 02:31:03 CET	
License status Active	
Save	

If you click on the icon **Open Securaze Remote**, you can establish a remote connection via Anydesk.

Open AnyDesk?

https://cloud.securaze.com wants to open this application.

Always allow cloud.securaze.com to open links of this type in the associated app



The password will be copied to clipboard automatically.

Password is copied to clipboard. NOTE: Make sure you have installed AnyDesk	\otimes	
When Anydesk opens, paste the copied password here with CTRL+V a OK.	and confirm w	ith

2	Authorization			
	AnyDesk password required. Due to security settings on the remote device, the session request will only show up there if the AnyDesk window is open.			
	□ Log in automatically from now on			
	OK Cancel			

After that, a remote connection to the device will be established.

10.1.7.3 Grading

In the **Grading** menu you can see 4 tabs: GRADES TYPICAL PROBLEMS OPERATING SYSTEMS CHASSIS TYPES

10.1.7.3.1 Grades

	510 y 00		an ooo a not of an	grades.			
8	Dashboard 👻		SECURAZE Q. Search			0 🖻 0	Demo / docu
	lookite -	_	GRADES TYPICAL PROBLEMS OPERATING STSTEMS	URASSIS TIPES			
	Download *						
8	Account management 🔻		C Grades + Cleate new C				
٠	Settings 🔺		Action	Condition	International Grading	System	
	Presets			-	7		
	Installed software		۵	no defects	*	System	
	Grading Report customization		D	soratches	*	System	
	Printers		۵	missing parts	0	System	
	Network zone		۵	minor defecta	5-	Byatem	
	Erasure methods		۵	severe defects and/or non-functional	¢	System	
	External system setting		۵	somp	C-10	System	
**	Advanced •	0	0	into		System	
			D	untested	U	System	
			-				
						14 4 14	of a la l

To create a new grade, click on **Grading** in the Menu section and then on the **Tab Grades**. Then choose **Create New**.

Here you enter the data of the new grade.



After confirming the selection by clicking **SAVE**, the newly created grade is displayed in the **Grades** menu.

10.1.7.3.2 Typical problems (Optional)

Here you can see a list of all typical problems.

5	Dubbawi • C> SECURAZE Q. Sanch							Demo / docu				
E9	Accets 👻											_
0	Reporta 👻		GRAD	TYPICAL PROB	ILEMS OPERATING SYSTEMS	CHASSIS TYPES						
	Logistic 👻				_							
	Download	1	∈ Тур	ical problems + Create n	G							
*	Settem A		Actio	n	Short name	Long name	Grades	Code	Grading category	System	Visible	- 1
	Presets				-	-	Ŧ	Ŧ	-	Custom, System	 Non visible, Visible 	
	Installed software		۵	0	Drased with Blancoo	Erased with Blancoo	A	C105	Storage	System	Vable	
	Grading		۵	•	Rear cover missing	Rear cover missing	8	C265	Printer	Dystem	Vable	
	Report customization		D	0	Cover missing	Cover missing	8-	W204	Natebook	System	Vable	
	Printers Network zone	_	•	0	Case with burno(s)	Case with burnols)	A-	C301	Mobile	System	Vable	- 1
	Erasure methods			-	Errora aissiaa	Ecomo mintino		C100	Dania	- Setter	Value	
	External system setting			-						opan.		
羅	Advanced 👻	U	Ø	•	internal charger cerect	internal onarger benedt	c	0494	Natebook	System	VS04	
			۵	•	Used condition	Used condition	A-	C107	Common	System	Visible	
			۵	0	Internal charger defect	Internal charger defect	p-	0494	Printer	System	Visible	
			۵	•	HDD removed and degaussed	HDD removed and degaussed	1	\$100	PC & Server	System	Vable	
			۵	0	Scratches on display	Scratches on display	8-	D401	Display	System	Vable	
			۵	•	Part(a) missing	Part(s) missing	8	C200	Common	Dystem	Vable	
			۵	•	Display low brightness	Display low brightness	8-	D418	Mobile	System	Vable	
			۵	•	RAM missing	Memory missing	c	C233	Natebook	System	Valle	
			D	0	Port(s) deformed	Port(s) deformed	c	C438	PC & Server	System	Visible	
			P	0	Sound defect	Sound defect	c	C409	Natebook	System	Visible	
		_	5	0	Display missing	Deplay missing	c	0200	Natebook	Sutten	Visible	
		-	-	-								
		U	1	•	Case Correr worrdoz	Case Comer excited		6.008	Pu a serve	aparen.	10.00	
		-	_							50 row	a w I< < 1-60 of 311	> >I

To create a new typical problem, click on **Grading** in the Menu section and then on the **Tab Typical Problems**. Then choose **Create New**.

Here you enter the data of the new typical problem.

8	Dashboard •	0	○ ^S SECURAZE Q Search	Demo / docu
Б.				
	Reports -		4	
۵	Download -		Create typical problem	
в	Account management *		Short name	
•	Settings 🔹			
	Presets		Long name	
	Installed software		Code	
	Grading		Press select pade	
	Report customization			*
	Printers		mass sense promotions promotions of the sense of the sens	÷
	Network zone			
	Erasure methods			
	External system setting	-		
莊	Advanced +			
100				

After confirming the selection by clicking **SAVE**, the newly created grade is displayed in the **Typical Problems** menu.

10.1.7.3.3 Operating Systems

Here you can see a list of all Operating Systems.

8	Dathboard 👻		SECURAZE	Q. Search			0 0 0	Demo / docu
Γū								
ø	Reports 👻		GRADES TYPICAL PROBLEMS	OPERATING SYSTEMS	CHASSIS TYPES			
•	Logistic +							
٠	Download *		← Operating systems + Create new	C				
	Account management 👻		1 Artist		Shot same	Long game	Sustem	
۰	Settings 🔺		,		CHOICE HARRY	conginano		
	Presets				7	<u>=</u>	Custom, System	*
	Installed software				W2/P	Windows 2000 Pro	System	
	Grading		0		we	Windows & Home Pro	Dystern	
	Report customization Printers		0		ND CDA	No Certificate of authenticity	System	
	Neheork zone				39P	Windows XP Pro	System	
	Erasure methods		0		W10P	Windows 10 Pro	System	
荘	Advanced •		0		WH	Windows Vista Home	System	
			0		w7u	Windows 7 Ultimate	System	
					wva	Windows Vista Business	System	
					W7P	Windows 7 Pro	System	
					Win 08	Windows 98	System	
			0		хрн	Windows XP Home	System	
			0		WICH	Windows 10 Home	System	
			0		W7H	Windows 7 Home	System	
		_						16 - 6 100403

To create a new operating system, click on **Grading** in the Menu section and then on the **Tab Operating Systems**. Then choose **Create New**.

Here you enter the data of the new operating system.

-	Dathboard +	c	SECURAZE	Q Search		0 🖻 0	Demo / docu
10							
ø	Reports 👻		<i>\(</i>				
	Logistic -						
۵	Download •		Create operating system				
8	Account management		Short name				
•	Settings 🔺						
	Presets		Long name				
	Installed software				Sare		
	Grading						
	Report customization						
	Printera						
	Network zone						
	Erasure methods						
	External system setting						
动	Advanced 👻						

After confirming the selection by clicking **SAVE**, the newly created grade is displayed in the **Operating Systems** menu.

10.1.7.3.4 Chassis Types

Here you can see a list of all Chassis Types.

8	Dashboard 👻	^ଷ SECURAZE	Q Search			0 🕫 0)	Demo / docu
	Assets 👻							
	Reports •	GRADES TYPICAL PROBLEMS OF	ERATING SYSTEMS	CHASSIS TYPES				
~	Download -							
	Account management *	- Chassis types + Create new C						
٠	Settings 🔺	Action		Kay	Value		System	
	Presets			<u>=</u>	<u>=</u>		Custom, System	
	Installed software	٥		Low Profile Desktop	PC-SFF		System	
	Grading	۵		Space-saving	PC-SFF		System	
	Printera	۵		Mini Tower	PC-Tower		System	
	Network zone	۵		Tower	PC-Tower		System	
	Erasure methods	۵		PC	PO		System	
荘	Advanced •	۵		Portable	Laptop		System	
		۵		Laptop	Laptop		System	
		۵		Notebook	Laptop		System	
		۵		Desktop	PC-Desitop		System	
		۵		Low Profile Desktop	PC-GFF		System	
		۵		Space-saving	PC-GFF		System	
		۵		Mini Tower	PC-Tower		System	
		۵		Tower	PC-Tower		Dystem	
		۵		ec.	PC		System	
		۵		Portable	Laptop		System	
		۵		Laptep	Laptop		System	
		۵		Notebook	Laptop		System	
								20 rosts + < < 1-20 of 37 > >

To create a new chassis type, click on **Grading** in the Menu section and then on the **Tab Chassis Types**. Then choose **Create New**.

Here you enter the data of the new chassis type.



After confirming the selection by clicking **SAVE**, the newly created grade is displayed in the **Chassis Types** menu.

10.1.7.4 Report Customization

Geben Sie hier den Text ein.

10.1.7.4.1 Logos

In the menu **Settings - Report Customization**, Tab **Logos** you can create new logos, edit existing ones and delete them.

10.1.7.4.1.1 Create new Logo

To create a new logo to be displayed on the deletion report, click **Settings - Report Customization** in the Menu section and then on the Tab **LOGOS.** There you choose **Create New**.

Here you upload the desired logo by kicking on UPLOAD and assign a name.

Recommended size of the logo:

Square shaped: 512 x 512 pixel



Rectangular shaped: 600 x 400 pixel SECURAZE
-	Dashboard -	¢	SECURAZE	Q. Search 0 📮 Q	Demo / docu
Γū	Assets				
E	Reports 👻		~		
	Logistic 👻				
۵	Download -		Create logo		
•	Account management 🔻		Name		
۰.	Settings 🔹				
	Presets			Drag and drop an image file here or click	
	Installed software			A	
	Grading			u di	
	Report customization				
	Printers				
	Network zone				
	Erasure methods			Save	
	External system setting				
F#	Advanced 👻				

After confirming the selection by clicking **SAVE**, the newly created logo is visible in the Tab **Logos**

-	Deshboard	SECURAZE	Q Search		0 9 9	Demo / docu
	Assets		II E DATTEDAS			
	Indistic		ILE PAI LERING			
6	Download •	← Logos + Create new C				
	Account management					
٠	Settings	Action		Name		
	Presets			7		
	Installed software	00		640x480		
	Grading	00		004		
	Report customization	00		Demo		
	Network zone	0 0		ITAD		
	Erasure methods	00		Securaze		
	External system setting					
荘	Advanced					
					IC (1	-5 of 5 > >
-						

10.1.7.4.1.2 Edit Logo

To edit a logo, select the respective logo and click on 🖸 Logo details .

8	Dashboard -	0	SECURAZE Q. Search		0 - 0	Demo / docu
	Assets *					
	Reports •	-	LUGUS REPORT DATA FILE PATTERNS			
	Logistic -					
	Download		Cogos + Create new C			
	Account management *		Action	Name		
	Settings •			÷		
	Presets		8.0	640x410		
	Grading					
	Report customization			004		
	Printers		0	Demo		
	Network zone		0	ITAD		
	Erasure methods		0 0	Securaze		
	External system setting					
荘	Advanced 👻					
					16 6	1546 > >1

Make the desired changes and confirm them by clicking SAVE.

-	Dashboard		↔ [®] SECURAZE	Q Search	0 0	Demo / docu
	Logistic					
Γū	Products		÷			
۵	Settings					
=	System		Edit logo			
•	Download		Name Securaze			
e	Reports				5	
				Dra	g and drop an image file here or click	
			5		۵	
					SAVE	
ø	File Social profile	pic.png s	uccessfully added.			

10.1.7.4.1.3 Delete Logo

To delete a logo, select the respective logo and click on **Remove all selected Logos**.

-	Dashboard 👻		[₿] SECURAZE	Q Search		6 🖻 0	Demo / docu
Lο	Assets 👻						
	Reports 👻		LOGOS REPORT DATA	FILE PATTERNS			
	Logistic 👻						
•	Download 👻		← Logos + Create new C				
	Account management 👻						
•	Settings 🔺		Action		Name		
	Presets				Ŧ		
	Installed software		0 0		648×480		
	Grading		P. 0		004		
	Report customization						
	Printers		0 0		Demo		
	Network zone		0 0		ITAD		
	Erasure methods		0.0		Securaze		
	External system setting	-					
莊	Advanced 👻						
							< < 1-5 of 5 → >

Confirm the erasure by clicking on YES.

==			^S SECURAZE	Q Search		0 0	
		1 row(s) selected 🖀				
۵		Ac	tion		Name		
					Ŧ		
			6		640x480		
			o		Demo		
	File patterns		o		Die Datenloescher		
			o	_	Securaze		
				Bulk delete Logo			
				Be careful when deleting something.	_		
0				Are you sure you want to delete these Logo data?	_		
					NO YES		

10.1.7.4.2 Report Data

In the **Settings - Report Customization** menu, Tab **REPORT DATA**, you can create new report data, edit existing report data, and delete report data.

10.1.7.4.2.1 Create new Report Data

To create new report data, click **Settings - Report Customization** in the Menu section and then on the Tab **REPORT DATA.** There you choose **Create New**.

Here you enter the data to appear on the deletion report and select the logo.



After confirming the selection by clicking **SAVE**, the newly created report data can be viewed in the Tab **Report data**.

55	Dashboard			SECURAZE	Q Search		0 🕫 0	Demo / docu
£ο	Assets							
6	Reports			LOGOS REPORT DATA FIL	E PATTERNS			
	Logistic							
۵	Download		\leftarrow	Logos + Create new C				ш
	Account management			Artion		Name		
۰	Settings	•				T WITH O		
	Presets					7		
	Installed software			0 0		640x480		
	Grading	0		0 0		CC4		
	Report customization			0 0		Demo		
	Printers							
	Network zone					TIAD		
	Erasure methods			0 0		Securaze		
	External system settin	9						
36	Advanced							
								< < 15 er5 → >

10.1.7.4.2.2 Edit Report Data

To edit report data, select the respective report data and click on **Report Data details** .

8	Dashboard	•	$^{\circ}$	SECURAZE Q Search		0 🕫 0	Demo / docu
E0	Assets	Ť					
2	Reports	*	_	LOGOS REPORT DATA FILE PATTERNS			
	Logistic	Ť					
2	Download	Ť	-	- Logos + Create new C			
8	Account management	•		Action	Name		
•	Settings	î			.		
	Presets			R	640x498		
	Cradies		-				
	Depart customization			0 0	CC4		
	Printers			0	Demo		
	Network zone			0	ITAD		
	Erasure methods			0	Securaze		
	External system sett	ing					
華	Advanced	•					
							1000 3 31

Make the desired changes and confirm them by clicking SAVE.

-	Dashboard	↔ ^{SSECURAZE}	Q Search		0 0	Demo / docu
	Logistic					
ш	Assets	<i>←</i>				
٠	Settings					
	Printers	Edit report data				
	Grades	Name Securaze				
	Logos	Company Name				
	Report data	Securaze				
	File patterns	Address 1220 Vienna, Hosnedigasse 16				
	Typical problems					
	Operating systems					
	Chassis types					
=	System					
۵	Download					
1	Reports					
		Please select logo for report				
		Securaze				·
				Save		

10.1.7.4.2.3 Delete Report Data

To delete report data, select the relevant report data and click **Remove all selected Report Data** .

55	Dashboard 👻	0	SECURAZE Q Search		8 🖻 😧	Demo / docu
£ο	Assets 👻					
@	Reports 👻		LOGOS REPORT DATA FILE PATTERNS			
υь	Logistic 👻					
۵	Download 👻		← Logos + Create new C			
	Account management 👻					
٠	Settings 🔺	-	Action	Name		
	Presets			<u>₹</u>		
	Installed software		0 0	640×480		
	Grading		0 4	CC4		
	Report customization			Dama		
	Printers			Den ly		
	Network zone		0 0	ITAD		
	Erasure methods		0 4	Securaze		
	External system setting					
華	Advanced 👻					
						15 5 1-5 01 5 2 21

Confirm the erasure by clicking on **YES**.

==			^{S SECURAZE}	Q	Search		00		
		1 0	ow(s) selected 🖀						
¢			Action		Name	Company Name		Address	
					<u>=</u>	.			
			۵		Die Datenlöscher	Die Daterlöscher		Jenischstrasse 90 DE-22609 Hamburg	
			۵		Securaze	Securaze		1220 Vienna, Hosnedigasse 16	
			۵		Singapore Eco Farm	Singapore Eco Farm Lte		Rumania, Street, City	
				P		_			
				E	Bulk delete Report data				
1					Be careful when deleting something.				
۵				· /	Are you sure you want to delete these Report data?				
						NO YES			
								1< <	1-3 of 3 > >1

10.1.7.4.3 File Patterns

In the **Settings - Report Customization** menu, Tab **FILE PATTERNS**, you can create new file patterns, edit existing report data, and delete report data.

10.1.7.4.3.1 Create new File Pattern

To create new file patterns, click **Settings - Report Customization** in the Menu section and then on the Tab **FILE PATTERN.** There you choose **Create New**. Here you enter the desired file name pattern.

5	Dashboard 👻	c	Securaze Q Search	0 ¤ 0	Demo / docu
Εū					
ø	Reports 👻		<		
۵	Download -		Create file pattern		
	Account management +		Short name		
•	Settings 🔺				
	Presets		Pattern		
	Installed software		Earnyle: report_NProductION_NOrderION_NEbetra1DN_NEbetra1Number18		
	Grading				
	Report customization				
	Printers				
	Network zone				
	Erasure methods				
	External system setting				
32	Advanced 👻				

After confirming the selection by clicking **SAVE**, the newly created file pattern can be viewed in the Tab **File Pattern**.

55	Dashboard 🔫	o	SECURAZE Q Search		0 🗆 0				
Εū		-							
۲	Reports 👻		LOGOS REPORT DATA FILE PATTERNS						
	Logistic 👻	-							
۵	Download -		← File patterns + Create new C						
	Account management *								
۰.	Settings 🔺	0	Action	Name	Pattern	System			
	Presets					Custom, System +			
	Installed software		۵	Tutorial	report_%ProductD%_%SerialNumber%	Custom			
	Grading		D	Pattern for poverment	report_%SerialNumber%	Custom			
	Report customization	-	-	Parke a	Non-Albert Mark Market Market Market Market				
	Printers	0	D	URIO1	and a contract and a second as a second as	aysam			
	Network zone		۵	Default	report_%ProductD%_%ShipmentD%_%ExternalD%_%SerialNumber%	System			
	Erasure methods		D	Default	report_WProduct/DN_NShipment/DN_NSuternal/DN_NSerialNumberN	System			
	External system setting		D	Shipment_SN	report_%Shipment D%_%SerialNumber%	System			
		-				16 C 14/0			

10.1.7.4.3.2 Edit File Pattern

To edit file patterns, select the respective file name patterns and click on **File Pattern details.**

8	Dashboard 👻	ø	^S SECURAZE Q Search		0 🗆 0	Demo	/ docu
50	Assets 👻						
2	Reports 👻		LOGOS REPORT DATA FILE PATTERNS				
	Logistic 👻	<- File putterns + Create new C					
2	Download -		File patterns + Create new C				
2	Account management *		Action	Name	Pattern	System	
×.	Dresets			-	-	Custom, System	
	Installed software		D	Tutorial	report %ProductD% %SerialNumber%	Custom	
	Grading	-	-				
	Report customization	U	۵	Pattern for poverment	report_mbenaNumberm	Custom	
	Printers		۵	Default	report_%Product D%_%Shipment D%_%SerialNumber%	System	
	Network zone		D	Default	report_%Product D%_%Shipment D%_%Suternal D%_%SerialNumber%	System	
	Erasure methods		۵	Default	report_NProduct DN_NShipment DN_NExternal DN_NSerialNumberN	System	
	External system setting		۵	Shipment_SN	report_%DhipmentON_%DerialNumber%	Dystem	
#	Adiroxa •						

Make the desired changes and confirm them by clicking SAVE.

- 55	Dashboard 👻	↔ ¹⁷ SECURAZE Q Search	Demo / docu
10			
	Reports +	¢	
•	Download 👻	Edit file pattern	
	Account management 👻	Dotrama Maria	
•	Settings A	Alam A	
	Presets	report_%ProductID%_%SerialNamber%	
	Installed software	Bampler report, Uhrodad DN, UKSrenil DN, UKSrenil Unreer N	
	Grading		
	Report customization		
	Printers		
	Network zone		
	Erasure methods		
	External system setting		
ŦĖ.	Advanced 👻		

10.1.7.4.3.3 Delete File Pattern

To delete file patterns, select the file name patterns and click **Remove all selected File Pattern.**

8	Dashboard 👻	↔ [®] SECURAZE Q Search		0 🗖 0	Demo / docu	
 	Assets •					
	Loghtic +			-		
۵	Download 👻	1	row(s) selected			
B	Account management 🔻		Astina	Mama	Dallare .	Postar.
٠	Settings 🔺	-	PAIRE		-	System Context
	Presents	-	-	-	-	Custom, System
	Grading			Tutorial	report_%Product D%_%SerialNumber%	Custom
	Report customization		D	Pattern for poverment.	report_%SerialNumber%	Custom
	Printers		۵	Defevit	report_%ProductD%_%ShipmentD%_%SerialNumber%	System
	Network zone		D	Default	report_%Product D%_%Shipment D%_%External D%_%SerialNumber%	System
	Erasure methods		۵	Default	report_%Product D%_%Shipment D%_%External D%_%SerialNumber%	System
芜	Advanced		۵	Shipmert_SN	report_%ShipmentDW_%SerialNumber%	System

Confirm the erasure by clicking on **YES**.

55	Dashboard 👻	↔ ^S SECURAZE Q Search		0 🛛	🚱 Demo / docu
Εū					
ø		LOGOS REPORT DATA FILE PATTERNS			
0		1 row(s) selected			
		Action	Name	Pattern	System
*			Ŧ	7	Custom, System *
		51 D	Tuporal	recort NProductON WSeria/Number%	
			hattern ich Scheruneus	report_repenantumperts	
			Default	report_NProductON_NShipmentON_NSerialNumber%	System
			Default	report_NProductID%_%ShamentID%_%ExternalID%_%SerialNumber%	System
			Delete File patterns	entID%_%ExternalID%_%SerialNumber%	System
22	External system setting	0.0	Shipvert_SN	a NumberNe	System
			An yo ore yo work to delet The File patients da	²⁷ 10 11	

10.1.7.5 SKU

In the **SKU** menu you can see 2 tabs: SKU Pattern for defining and editing SKU patterns. SKU Mapping for uploading and editing SKU Mappings

10.1.7.5.1 SKU Pattern

Here you can see a list of all SKU patterns.

After the pattern was created it can be selected in **Settings / Presets / Mobile or Work** (depending on the product type of the pattern)

	KU PATTERNS SKU MAPPINGS					
•	← SKU Patterns + Create new C					ш
	Action	Name	Pattern	Product type	System	
		₹	Ŧ	Mobile, Work, Single disk-drives	Custom, System	*
	<u>Q</u>	Securaze Mobile SKU	S(Vendor).S(ModelShortened).S(SerialNumber).S(Grade)	Mobile	System	

To create a new SKU pattern, click on **SKU** in the Settings-Menu section and then on the **Tab SKU Pattern**. Then choose **Create New**.

Here you enter the data of the new pattern.

After choosing a product type the list of possible usable keywords is visible. A pattern may look like this and can use any seperator between the keywords: \${Vendor}.\${ModelShortened}.\${SerialNumber}.\${Grade}

.
Create SKU pattern
Name
Required
Patern
Required
Please select product type Mobile
Analized secondary: Versor, Mask Madelshareker, Antibushderlink Semikhareker, Mill, MRZ, Lake/Commedt, Lake/Commed

After confirming the selection by clicking **SAVE**, the newly created grade is displayed in the **SKU Patterns** menu.

10.1.7.5.2 SKU Mapping

Here you can see a list example SKU mappings which can be exported and imported via Excel-File or .json file.

As soon the SKU Mapping was imported or created manually it will be used after the next restart of the client.

SKU PATELING SKU MAPPINGS												
•	- SKU Mappings	+ Create new 🚯 🙆 C										ш
	Action	Product type	Vendor	Model	Product identifier	Storage	Memory	Grading	Color	Carrier	SKU	
		Mobile, Work, Single disk-drives +	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	
	۵	Mobile	Apple	iPhone 14	n/a	128	n/a	A	Red	n/a	MS123124	
	۵	Mobile	Apple	iPhone 12 mini	n/a	128	n/a	в	Red	n/a	MS122939	
	۵	Mobile	Apple	iPad Air 4 WIFI	n/a	64	n/a	٨	Sky Blue	n/a	M\$123129	
	۵	Mobile	Apple	IPhone XS	n/a	256	n/a	в	Space Gray	n/a	MS122805	
	٥	Mobile	Apple	iPhone 12	n/a	128	n/a	с	Blue	n/a	MS122903	
	۵	Mobile	Apple	iPhone 15 Pro	n/a	256	n/a	*	Black Titanium	n/a	MS123080	
	٥	Mobile	Apple	iPhone 7	n/a	128	n/a	A	Gold	n/a	M\$23342	
	۵	Mobile	Apple	iPhone 12	n/a	256	n/a	^	Red	n/a	M9123020	
	٩	Mobile	Apple	iPhone 12 mini	n/a	64	n/a	в	White	n/a	MS122850	
	۵	Mobile	Apple	IPhone 14 Pro Max	n/a	128	n/a	^	Gold	n/a	MS122937	
	Q	Mobile	Apple	iPhone 7 Plus	n/a	128	n/a	٨	Gold	n/a	M\$110057	
	۵	Mobile	Apple	IPhone 8	n/a	256	n/a	^	Red	n/a	MS98958	
	Q	Mobile	Apple	iPhone 7	n/a	32	n/a	٨	Black	n/a	M\$38411	
-	-								1	00 rows 👻 < <	1-100 of 516 >	×

To create a new SKU Mapping, click on **SKU** in the Menu section and then on the **Tab SKU Mapping**. Then choose **Create New**.

Its also possible to bulk import initial mappings from an prepared Excel-File.

The entries can also be edited afterwards:

Edit SKU mapping Prese express trass Mobile Vestar Appie Vestar Prote 14 Prote 14 Protect identifier Protect	
weder Apple bei Prote 14 Product identifier teage 28 Menory 0adig A Carr	
tees Phone 14 Product identifier Tasse 128 Memory A A Corr	
Product identifier Brasse 128 Memory Owing A Casr	
those Ta8 Menory Outing A Carr	
Menory Onder A Coarr	
Onder A	
Color	
Red	
Carrier	
80J MS123124	

After confirming the selection by clicking **SAVE**, the newly created grade is displayed in the **SKU Mapping** menu.

10.1.7.6 Printer

In the menu **Settings - Printers** you can create new printers, edit and delete existing ones.

10.1.7.6.1 Creating a new printer

To create a new printer, click on **Printers** in the Menu area and then on **Create New**.

Here you enter the name of the printer and select the printer type from the list.

88	Dashboard 👻	↔ ^{SISECURAZE} Q Search	0 🖪	? Vienna / user
Гī	Amets -			T.
2	Reports 👻	<i>←</i>		
	Logistic 👻	Create printer		
<u>.</u>	Download	Name		
	Account management 👻	Manual Printer		
۵	Settings 🔺	Zebra		*
	Presets	URI 192 168 1 188		
	Installed software	Example: 192.168.1.1		
	Grading	Local network printer (without usage of Securaze Control Machine)		
	Report customization		Save	
	Printers			
	Network zone			
	Securaze Standards			
	External system setting			
	Securaze API			
	Groups			
	Device Data API			

After confirming the selection by clicking on **SAVE**, the newly created printer can be seen in the menu **Settings - Printer**

-	Dashboard 👻	\diamond	SECURAZE	Q Search	h		0 🗖	0	Demo / docu
Γū	Assets 👻								
P	Reports 👻	4	Printers + Create new (G					
	Logistic 👻		Action	Name	Printer Type	URI	Command	Status	
۵	Download 👻			Ŧ		.			
	Account management 🔻			Zebra GK420d Office Marcus				Office	
٠	Settings 🔺			Trunkenpolz	zebra	192.168.3.201	n/a	Omine	
	Presets		۵	Zebra ZD420 (Heiss@test)	zebra	192.168.1.22	n/a	Offline	
	Installed software								
	Grading								
	Report customization								
	Printers								
	Network zone								
	Erasure methods								
	External system setting								
幸	Advanced 👻								
								IK K 1-	2 of 2 >>>

10.1.7.6.1.1 Printer Type

Selected Godex printers are supported.

Zebra printers ZD420 and GK420 are supported.

10.1.7.6.1.2 Printer network adress (URL)

IP address of the printer.

For Godex printer the Port-number needs to be specified

```
e.g.
192.168.1.10:9100
```

For Zebra printers just the IP-Adresss needs to be specified

e.g.	
192.168.1.215	

10.1.7.6.1.3 Direct connected USB printer

Directly connected printers.

10.1.7.6.2 Edit printer

To edit a printer, select the respective printer and click on **Printer details.**

-	Dashboard 🗸		[₿] SECURAZE	Q Searc	h		0 🛛	0	Demo / docu
ĹΟ	Assets 👻								
m	Reports 👻	1	Printers + Create new	G					
	Logistic 👻		Action	Name	Printer Type	URI	Command	Status	
۵	Download 👻			Ŧ		•			
	Account management 🔻		۵	Zebra GK420d Office Marcus	zebra	192.168.3.251	n/a	Offline	
\$	Settings 🔺	_	-	Trunkenpoiz					
	Presets		٩	Zebra ZD420 (Heiss@test)	zebra	192.168.1.22	n/a	Offline	
	Installed software								
	Grading								
	Report customization								
	Printers								
	Network zone								
	Erasure methods								
	External system setting								
畦	Advanced 👻								
								IK K 1	-2 of 2 > >

Make the desired changes and confirm them by clicking SAVE.

-	Dashboard 🔫	🗘 🖉 SECURAZE 🔍 G. Saarch Demo / door
10		
e	Reports -	<
	Logistic 👻	Edit printer
۵	Download -	None Zahr GKUM Office Merner Tenshamoly
•	Account management *	Zeer orrect of the orthogonal processing of the orthogonal sector of th
٠	Settings 🔺	Zebra -
	Presets	umi 192 165.3 251
	Installed software	Local network printer (without usage of Securaze Centrol Machine)
	Grading	
	Report customization	
	Printers	
	Network zone	
	Erasure methods	
	External system setting	
華	Advanced 👻	

10.1.7.6.3 Delete printer

To delete a printer, select the printer and click **Remove all selected Printer**.

	Dashboard			SECURAZE	Q Search	ı		0 🖻	0	Demo / docu
 @	Assets Reports		÷	Printers + Create new	C					ш
	Logistic			Action	Name	Printer Type	URI	Command	Status	
•	Download				Ŧ		-			
₽	Account management Settings			٩	Zebra GK420d Office Marcus Trunkenpolz	zebra	192.168.3.251	n/a	Offline	
	Presets			۵	Zebra ZD420 (Heiss@test)	zebra	192.168.1.22	n/a	Offline	
	Installed software									
	Grading									
	Report customization									
	Printers									
	Network zone									
	Erasure methods									
	External system sett	ing								
雜	Advanced									
									< < 1-2	of 2 > >

Confirm the erasure by clicking on **YES**.

==			[₿] SECURAZE	Q Search			0 0		
		1 m	ow(s) selected 🖀						
٠			Action	Name	Printer Type	URI	Control machine	Status	
						*			
			۵	Zebra GK420d Office Marcus Trunkenpolz	zebra	192.168.3.251	n/a	Offline	
			۵	Zebra 2D420 (Heiss@test)	zebra	192.168.1.22	n/a	Offline	
				Pulli delete D	int				
=				Buik delete Pr	inters				
				Be careful when on Are you sure you	deleting something. want to delete these Printers data?				
99				Are you sure you	want to delete Trese Printers data?	ND YES			

10.1.7.7 Network Zone

Creating a Network Zone has several advantages:

• Time saving for the operator during login process: reduce the length of the usernames. If the login happens within a network zone users can omit the namespace/domain - so instead of user@company.com / user@company-securaze-namepsace they just write "user"

• It is possible to allow or deny logins from specific IP addresses: customers can e.g. choose that the login is only allowed from within their facilities this can be also limited or extended per user

- You can define the default language per network zone region (e.g. one facility in English, another in Chinese)
- If a device is booted within network zone, remote support is possible before login.
- Chromebook erasure requires network zone a pre-requesite to find the chromebooks within the company network

8	Dashboard 👻	0	[®] SECURAZE	Q. Search			0 🖻	0	Demo /	docu
 @	Assets • Reports •	÷	Network zones + Create new C							
	Logistic -		Action	Name	Subret	Priority	Policy	Default language	Default keyboard layout	
•	Download *			<u>=</u>	=	Low, Normal, High +	Deny, Allow +			
٠	Settings 🔺		D	Gharre	80.123.84.118	High	Allow	en	en	
	Presets Installed software		۵	TAD .	112 108 55 146	Normal	Allow	C0	69	
	Grading Report customization		٥	ITAD Sigabit LAN	92.42.138.114	Normal	Allow	en	e7	
	Nebrork zone		۵	(TAD Ite	113.225.10.201	Normal	Allow	de .	de .	
華	Lazar mindi								1(- с Бил -)	ж

Here you can see an overview of all Network Zones.

To create a new network zone, click in the Menu area on **Settings - Network Zone** and then on **Create New**.

_				K 20110.		
-	Dashboard *		Q. Search		0 1 0	Demo / docu
	teninia -	~				
2	Description -	Create network zone				
	Account management T	Name				
	Settion	5ubret 92.42.136.114				
Ť	Presets	Dama talari niviti				•
	Installed software	Normal				
	Grading	Please select policy Allow				
	Report customization	Specify permissions				
	Printers	Characterization of the second s				
	Network zone	Please select default language				
	Erasure methods	English				*
	External system setting	Please select default keyboard layout English				-
藉	Advanced -					

First enter the name of the new network zone.

Then define the IP address or the network area including subnet of the network zone. The IP address of your external network connection is already stored here by default. Here you can see in the right area the **note**: The network zone only works properly if a static IP address or a subnet is assigned.

Set the priority of the network zone by opening the pull-down menu at **Please select priority**. Here you have 3 options to choose from:

Low Normal High

If you create multiple network zones, the rules will be processed in this order.

Define whether the network zone should allow or prevent connections by opening the pull-down menu at **Please select rule**. Here you have 2 options to choose from:

Deny

Allow

Finally, you can optionally specify permissions that should apply in this network zone. To do this, check the box **Specify permissions** and then select the desired permissions from the pull-down menu.

Click on Save in the bottom right area to confirm your entries.

10.1.7.8 Securaze Standards

Here you can see an overview of all Erasure Methods.

8	Dashboard 👻		SECURAZE	Q Search			0 🖻 0		Demo / docu
C 0	Asses 👻	6	Frasure methods (?)						
	Reports -								
	Logistic 👻		0						
2	Download -	Action		Visible	Lorg name	Short name		Dedicated for	Info text
	Account management *			No, Yes +	7	<u>-</u>		Magnetic, Flash +	7
•	Settings ·	٥		No	Serial ATA SecureErase	Serial ATA SecureErsse		Flash	n'a
	Installed software	۵		No	Securace Mobile Smart Ensure (NIST 800-88 Purge compliant)	Securaze Mobile Smart Erasure		Fash	Runs erasure with SEC-2018- SSD FM and a final factory reset
	Grading	٥		No	Securace Mobile Quick Erasure (NIST 800-88 Clear compliant)	Securaze Mobile Quink Brasure		Fash	Runs a factory reset
	Report customization Printers	۵		No	Securaze Mobile Full Erasure (NIST 800-83 Purge compliant)	Securaze Mobile Full Brature		Fash	Runs firmware update (OS only), factory reset, erasure with SEC- 2018-SSD FM and a final factory reset)
	Network zone	۵		No	SEC-2018-PURE-PM	SEC-2019-FURE-FM		AI	n'a
	Erasure methods External system setting	٥		Yea	SEC-2018-SSD FM (NIST 800-88 compliant)	SEC-2018-SSD FM (NIST 600-88 compliant)		AI	[DEFAULT]
	Advanced 👻	۵		No	Quick Erase	Quick Erase		Magnetic	n'a
		۵		No	Peter Gutmann (35 pass)	Pater Outmann (35 pass)		Magnetio	nia
		٩		Ves	NIST800-88 Purge (with failback to NIST800-88 Clear)	NIST800-89 Purge (with failback to NIST800-88 Clear)		Al	nia
		٥		Ves	NIST800-89 Clear	NIST803-88 Clear		AI	nia
		Q		No	HMG Infoses Standard 5 (Lower Standard)	HMG infosec Standard 5 (Lower Standard)		Magnetic	n'a
		Q		Yes	HMG Infoses Standard 5 (Higher Standard)	HMG Infosec Standard 5 (Higher Standard)		Magnetic	n'a
		۵		Yes	DeD 5220.22-M DOE	De0 5220 22-M BCB		Magnetic	e'a
		۵		Yes	DeD 6220.22-M E	De0 5223 22-M 8		Magnetic	n'a
		۵		No	85-2011-V54	89-2011-V94		Magnetic	n'a
		۵		No	Bruce Schneier 35 Overwrites	Bruce Schmeier		Magnetio	n'a
								K	< 1-18 of 18 > >1

To edit an erasure method, select the respective erasure method and click **Erasure** Method Details.

-83	Dashboard 👻	↔ ^S SECURAZE Q	Search		6 🖻 0	Demo / docu
ш						
ø	Reports 👻	←				
	Logistic 👻					
•	Download 👻	Edit erasure method				
B	Account management *	securaze_secureerase				
	Settleos 🔺	Visible (Default value: Not visible)				
	Presets	Long name (Default value: Serial ATA SecureErase)				
	lestalled software	Senal AIA SecureErase				
	Gradeo	Serial ATA SecureErase				
	Denot customization	Valid for				
	Drinken	Decicated for				
	Nebook tone	Flash				
	France methods	Info text				
	External meters setting					
72	Advantation of the state					
~				Save		

Make the desired changes and confirm them by clicking SAVE.

10.1.7.9 Securaze API

In the menu Securaze API you can find a list of all API calls and the documentation.

Securaze Dashboard

8	Dashboard	÷	\diamond	SECURAZE	Q Search	0 🖻 0	Demo / docu
Lū	Assets						
2	Reports			Securaze A	PI 100		
÷.	Logistic			[Base URL: api.securaze.com	:443/api]		
Ě	Account managem			Securaze REST API			
å	Settings	·····		Schamar			
	Presets			HTTPS V			
	Installed software						
	Grading			Authorization	igin + logout routes		~
	Report customiza	tion					
	Printers			POST /auth/1	ogin Logs user into the system		
	Network zone			POST /auth/1	ogout Logs user out of the system		
	Erasure methods						
	External system s	etting		Products Access to	Securaze Products		~
72	Securaze API			POST /produc	ts/load Load a single product by ProductID.		
3¢	Advanced			POST /produc	ts/list Lists all products for a given Customer.		
				POST /produc	ts/search Finds product by Serial Number / IMEI		
				POST /produc	ts/download-erasure-report Downloads the erasure report for given product (if it exists).		
				POST /produc	ts/download-diagnose-report Downloads the diagnose report for given product (if it exists).		
				Users Securaze User	Account management		~
				POST /users/	create: Creates a new User		

To open the details, click on the desired API.

-	Dashboard		^{SS} SEC	CURAZE	Q Search				6	₽ (2	Demo / doci
LΟ	Assets		50	HTTPS								
2	Reports		6									
	Logistic											
<u>.</u>	Download			Authorization	Login + logout routes						~	
	Account management											
•	Settings			POST /auth	h/login Logs user into the system							
	Presets			Parameters							Try it out	
	Installed software			Namo	Description							
	Grading				Disciplion							
	Report customization			string	The user name for login							
	Printers			(query)	Username - The user name for login							
	Network zone			Password * required								
	Erasure methods			string	The password for login in clear text							
	External system sett	ing		(query)	Password - The password for login in clear to	te						
	Securaze API											
3Ê	Advanced											
				Responses				Respons	e content t	rpe appl	lication/json ~	
				Code Descriptio	n							
				200 success	ful operation							
				400 Invalid u	sername/password supplied							
				500 Server e	rror							
				POST /auti	h/logout Logs user out of the system							

Here you have the possibility to try out the API by entering the respective parameters and clicking on **Try it out**.

First you have to log by entering your username and password and click Execute. You will then receive a token in the code that will be automatically inserted in the rest of the APIs.

To use the APIs, you need your customer ID, which you can request from the Securaze support team.

<u>There are APIs in the following categories:</u> **Authorization**: Here you can login and logout.

Products: Here you can load, list and search for products and also download erasure reports.

Users: Here users can be created, listed, updated and deleted.

10.1.8 Statistic

The dashboard shows an overview of deleted devices in the last 24 hours. The buttons can be used to navigate directly to the respective devices, Sale Lots or orders.

55	Dashboard			^{SS} SEC	URAZE		Q Search				00			۵	Demo / docu	
	Asset statistic															
	System overview			Asset star	tistic											
	Printer queue			Please select date	from Ple	ase select date to	C								III 🕹	
	Report generator			09.01.2021	16	.01.2021										
	Remote devices															i.
	Users activities		Acti	ion	Wipe Started	Order	Transport colli	Colli	Inventory ID	Vendor	Model	Diagnose result	Wipe status	Wipe	method	
	Control machine					Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ		Not erased, In +		-	
	Logistic	•	۵		16.01.2021 15:41:26	1	2	8	16063	APPLE	Phone 5 16 GB Black	n/a	Erased	SEC-201 (NIST 80 compliant	3-SSD FM D-88 0	
~	Assets	Č.	۵	(16.01.2021 15:40:44	1	2	1	16162	VMware, Inc.	VMware Virtual Platform	n/a	Erased	NISTROD	-88 Clear	1
Ĩ	System	÷	۵	1	16.01.2021 11:49:11	1	2	1	16155	System manufacturer	System Product Name	n/a	Erased	SEC-201 (NIST 80	8-SSD FM 0-88	1
6	Download	-				-	-	-	_					compliant SEC-201	.) 8-SSD FM	d
ø	Reports	-	٥	(11)	15.01.2021 11:48:41	1	2	1	16070	VMware, Inc.	VMware7,1	n/a	Erased	(NIST 80 compilant	0-88 ()	
			۵	(13.01.2021 11:09:56	7	12	10	29	APPLE	iPhone 5c 8 GB White	n/a	Erased	SEC-201 (NIST 80 complian	8-SSD FM 0-88 1)	
			٥	((1)	13.01.2021 10:01:42	1	2	4	15	APPLE	iPhone 5s 32 GB Space Gray	n/a	Erased	SEC-201 (NIST 80 compliant	3-SSD FM 0-88 0	
			۵		12.01.2021 03:15:33	1	1	5	13	APPLE	IPhone 5s 16 GB Space Gray	n/a	Erased	SEC-201 (NIST 80 complian	3-SSD FM D-88 ()	
			۵	(12.01.2021 03:15:29	1	1	5	37	APPLE	iPhone 5 16 GB Black	n/a	Erased	SEC-201 (NIST 80 complian	3-SSD FM 0-88 0	
			۵		11.01.2021 11:19:02	1	2	1	16160	VMware, Inc.	VMware7,1	n/a	Erased	SEC-201 (NIST 80 complian	3-SSD FM D-88 ()	
			۵	((1)	10.01.2021 17:49:20	1	2	1	16159	VMware, Inc.	VMmare7,1	n/a	Erased	SEC-201 (NIST 80 compliant	3-SSD FM 0-88 0	
			٥		09.01.2021 02:26:12	7	-11	8	45	APPLE	IPhone 5s 16 GB Space Gray	n/a	Erased	SEC-201 (NIST 80 complian	3-SSD FM D-88 0	-11
													ic c	1-12 of 12	> >	n.

11.1 Erasure Methods

The following erasure methods are currently supported.

#	Name	Main usage	Passes / Verificatio n	Details
1	SEC-2024-SSD Performance (NIST 800-88 compliant)	ALL Default HDD+ SSD	1 pass min. 1% verification	Origin: Invented and published by Securaze Status: Recommended, NIST 800-88 compliant Usage: Should be used for fast and secure erasure of any SSD and HDD. Description: Invented and published by Securaze This erasure method is optimized for erasing solid-state drives (SSD) and all other flash- based storage, and can also handle traditional storage such as HDD in an optimized manner. This standard should be used for fast and secure erasure of SSDs and HDDs, as it is the best method for erasing SSDs and HDDs with minimal review. This method was invented as there was no standard for SSD erasure until then and it was highly needed. The 2021 SEC standard is a further development of the 2018 standard and has been
2	SEC-2024-SSD Performance (3 Pass) (NIST 800-88 compliant)	ALL	3 pass min. 1% verification	Origin: Invented and published by Securaze Status: Recommended, NIST 800-88 compliant Usage: Should be used for secure 3 pass erasure of any SSD and HDD. Description: Invented and published by Securaze This erasure method is optimized for erasing solid-state drives (SSD) and all other flash- based storage, and can also handle traditional storage such as HDD in an optimized manner. This standard should be used for secure 3-pass SSD and HDD erasure as it is the best method for SSD and HDD erasure with minimal verification. This method was invented as there was no standard for SSD erasure until then and it was highly needed. The 2021 SEC standard is a further development of the 2018 standard and has been optimized in various places to increase the speed of erasure

#	Name	Main	Passes /	Details
		usage	verificatio	
				Pass 1: Format storage Pass 2: complete SEC-2018-SSD FM pass Pass 3: Format storage
3	SEC-2024-SSD 3rd Party Verifiable (NIST 800-88 Compliant)	ALL	2 pass	Origin: Invented and published by Securaze Status: Recommended, NIST 800-88 compliant if 3rd party verification with an empty pattern is required Usage: Should be used for fast and secure erasure of any SSD and HDD if 3rd party verification is required. Description: Uses SEC-2024-SSD Performance (NIST 800-88 compliant) for erasure and after successfull erasure overwrites the whole storage with an empty (NULL) pattern. This can be used for 3rd party verification of the erasure result.
				Passes: Pass 1: SEC-2024-SSD Performance (NIST 800-88 compliant) Pass 2: Write empty patterns (NULL) on the whole disk
4	SEC-2018-SSD FM (NIST 800-88 compliant)	SSD	1 pass min. 10% verification	Origin: Invented and published by Securaze Status: Recommended, NIST 800-88 compliant Usage: Should be used for secure erasure of any SSD. Description: Invented and published by Securaze. This solution should be used for secure SSD erasure as it is the best method for SSD erasure with balanced verification. SEC 2018-SSD FM is the proprietary SECURAZE erasure process which is optimized and suitable for the erasure of flash-based data media. This also includes the erasure of Solid State Drives (SSD). The following steps are performed: - Remove freeze lock for all disks - Reset and verify the Host Protected Area (HPA) - Reset and verify the Device Configuration Overlay (DCO) - Reset and verify the Remapped sectors - Write and verify verification patterns at specific locations before and after each run - Remove file system

#	Name	Main	Passes /	/ Details		
		usage	Verificatio			
		Usage		 Run Secure Erase (ES) and Secure Erase Advanced (ESA) firmware levels Write and verify encrypted data stream on the entire disk All the above steps are performed in a single pass. Verification is performed after the run. 10% of the total addressable memory is read and compared with the data written in the last pass. A successful verification includes the following steps: The written data must be readable from the data carrier without errors. The amount of data read must match the amount of data written exactly. The read data must be identical in content to the written data. To achieve an optimal erasure result, additional actions which go beyond SEC 2018-SSD FM have been implemented. Final pass: To prevent erasure artifacts after successful erasure and verification, all addressable locations are finally overwritten with binary zeros. Monitoring of reads and writes during passes: In order to detect faulty devices at an early stage and to keep the resulting delays as low as possible, all read and write processes 		
				When a parameterizable threshold value is reached, the deletion is aborted with an error and a failed deletion is noted on the deletion report.		
5	DoD 5220.22-M E	HDD	3 pass	Origin: Published by the U.S. Department of Defense (DoD) Status: Avoid Usage: Should be avoided and only used to fulfill specific customer needs. No secure erasure of SSDs possible. Passes: Pass 1: Overwrite with binary zeroes. Pass 2: Overwrite with binary ones (the compliment of the above).		
6	DoD 5220.22-M ECE	HDD	7 pass	Pass 3: Overwrite with a random pattern, Verity the final overwrite pass. Origin: Published by the U.S. Department of Defense (DoD)		
			'			

#	Name	Main usage	Passes / Verificatio	Details	
				Status: Avoid Usage: Should be avoided and only used to fulfill specific customer needs. No secu erasure of SSDs possible. Description: Extension of the DoD 5220.22-M standard. Passes: Pass 1-3: complete DoD 5220.22-M pass Pass 4: Overwrite with a random pattern. Pass 5-7: complete DoD 5220.22-M pass	
7	BSI-2011-VS4	HDD	2 pass	Origin: Original standard of the BSI (Federal Office for Information Security) Status: Avoid Usage: Should only be used to fulfill specific customer needs. No secure erasure of SSDs possible. Passes: Pass 1: Overwrite with a random pattern. Pass 2: Overwrite with a random pattern.	
8	Quick Erase / One Pass Zeros	HDD	1 pass	Origin: None Status: Avoid Usage: Should only be used to fulfill specific customer needs. No secure erasure of SSDs possible. Passes: Pass 1: Overwrite with a random pattern.	
9	NIST 800-88 Clear	ALL	1 pass min. 10% verification	Origin: Published by the U.S. government. Status: Recommended if suitable for usage Usage: Should be used when protection against simple, non-invasive data recovery techniques and a moderate level of data protection is sufficient. Published by the U.S. Government. Description: NIST 800-88 is a U.S. government document that provides methodical guidance for erasing data from electronic storage media. Its aim is the effective sanitization of media to ensure that all data is irretrievably deleted once the data or storage medium has reached the end of its life.	

#	Name	Main	Passes /	Details
		usage	Verificatio	
10	NIST 800-88 Purge (with fallback to NIST800-88 Clear)	ALL	n 1 pass (+1 pass) min. 10%	This erasure method was originally published for government use, but has gained acceptance in the private sector as the best way to ensure that data is removed from a disk when that data is transferred from a more secure to a less secure environment. This method uses standard read/write commands, techniques, and tools in order to overwrite all user-addressable storage locations with binary 1s and 0s, including logical file storage locations on an ATA hard disk or SSD. This method should be used when protection from simple, non-invasive data recovery techniques and a moderate level of data protection is sufficient. This standard can be used for floppy disks, disk drives, ATA hard drives, SCSI drives and flash media (USB sticks, memory cards, SSDs) The advantage of Clear is that storage media can be reused, reducing e-waste, and most devices support some level of Clear Sanitization. Compliance with NIST Guidelines are techniques, followed by 10% verification Origin: Published by the U.S. government Status: Recommended Usage: Should be used when a more exhaustive level of erasure is required and for more confidential data.
			venication	Description: NIST 800-88 is a U.S. government document that provides methodical guidance for erasing data from electronic storage media. Its aim is the effective sanitization of media to ensure that all data is irretrievably deleted once the data or storage medium has reached the end of its life. This erasure method was originally published for government use, but has gained acceptance in the private sector as the best way to ensure that data is removed from a disk when that data is transferred from a more secure to a less secure environment. This sanitization method includes overwrite, block erase, and cryptographic erase as logical techniques for cleaning up ATA hard disk drives and SSDs. This process should be used when a more comprehensive level of erasure is required and for more confidential data.

#	Name	Main usage	Passes / Verificatio n	Details
				This method can be used for hard disk drives (ATA, SCSI), flash media (USB sticks, memory cards, SSDs). The advantage of this standard is also that the storage media can be reused, which reduces electronic waste. The Purge standard offers a higher level of media sanitization than Clear and is therefore used when handling more confidential data. <u>Compliance with NIST Guidelines</u> [246] Passes: Pass 1: Apply logical or physical erasure techniques, followed by 10% verification
				(optional) Pass 2: If NIST 800-88 Purge fails it will fallback to NIST 800-88 Clear
11	NIS 1800-88r1 Purge (required Purge level, without fallback to Clear)	ALL	1 pass (+1 pass) min. 10% verification	Origin: Published by the U.S. government Status: Recommended Usage: Should be used when a more exhaustive level of erasure is required and Purge level must be reached. Passes: Pass 1: Apply logical or physical erasure techniques, followed by 10% verification.
12	NIST800-88r1 (3 pass)	ALL	3 pass	Origin: Invented and published by Securaze, uses NIST 800-88 compliant erasure Status: Recommended if suitable for usage Usage: Should be used when 3 pass time optimized NIST 800-88 compliant erasure is required Description: Invented and published by Securaze. NIST 800-88 is a U.S. government document that provides methodical guidance for erasing data from electronic storage media. Its aim is the effective sanitization of media to ensure that all data is irretrievably deleted once the data or storage medium has reached the end of its life. NIST 800-88 Rev. 1 is the most recent update to NIST 800-88 and is one of the most widely used standards for data sanitization required by the U.S. federal government. Its use has spread to numerous private companies and organizations. Uses NIST 800-88-compliant erasure and should be used when 3-turnaround time- optimized NIST 800-88-compliant erasure is required.

#	Name	Main	Passes /	ns / Details		
		usage	n			
				Passes: Pass 1: Format storage Pass 2: complete SEC-2018-SSD FM pass Pass 3: Format storage		
13	Peter Gutmann (35 Pass)	HDD	35 pass	Origin: Invented and published by Peter Gutmann Status: Avoid Usage: Should only be used to fulfill specific customer needs. No secure erasure of SSDs possible. Passes: 35 Passes with different random and fixed patterns		
14	HMG Infosec Standard 5 (Lower Standard)	HDD	2 pass	Origin: Published by the British government Status: Avoid Usage: Should only be used to fulfill specific customer needs. No secure erasure of SSDs possible. Passes: Pass 1: Overwrite with binary zeroes. Pass 2: Overwrite with a random pattern, Verify the final overwrite pass.		
15	HMG Infosec Standard 5 (Higher Standard)	HDD	3 pass	Origin: Published by the British government Status: Avoid Usage: Should only be used to fulfill specific customer needs. No secure erasure of SSDs possible. Passes: Pass 1: Overwrite with binary zeroes. Pass 2: Overwrite with binary ones (the compliment of the above). Pass 3: Overwrite with a random pattern, Verify the final overwrite pass.		
16	Serial ATA SecureErase	ALL	1 pass	Origin: Provided by storage vendors Status: <mark>Avoid</mark> Usage: Erasure of SSDs possible, but fully relies on vendor algorithms.		

#	Name	Main	Passes /	Details			
		usage	Verificatio				
			n				
				Passes:			
				Pass 1: Run vendor firmware command Secure Erase			
17	SEC-2019-PURE-FM	SSD	1 pass	Origin: Invented and published by Securaze			
				Status: Recommended if suitable for usage			
				Usage: Should be used for secure erasure of any SSD and HDD if no further vendor			
				firmware functionality should be used.			
18	Bruce Schneier	HDD	7pass	Origin: Invented and published by Bruce Schneier			
				Status: Avoid			
				Usage: Should only be used to fulfill specific customer needs. No secure erasure of			
				SSDs possible.			
				Deserve			
				Passes:			
				Pass 1: Overwrite with binary ones.			
				Pass 2: Overwrite with binary zeroes. Pass 3-7: Overwrite with a random pattern.			
				Pass 3-7: Overwrite with a random pattern.			
19	NCSC-TG-025	HDD	3 pass	Origin: Invented and published by the US National Security Agency			
				Status: Avoid			
				Usage: Should be avoided and only used to fulfill specific customer needs. No secure			
				erasure of SSDs possible.			
				Passes:			
				Pass 1: Overwrite with binary zeroes + verity.			
				Pass 2: Overwrite with a random nettern. Varify the final expression above) + verify.			
20		A I I	1	Pass 5. Overwhite with a random pattern, verify the linal overwhite pass + verify.			
20	IEEE 2883-2022 Clear	ALL	Tpass	Orgin: Published by Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)			
			min 5%	Status, Recommended in suitable for usage			
			vorification	deta from usor addressable storage legations, excluding hidden or non addressable gross			
			venilcation	usia from user-addressable storage locations, excluding filuder of non-addressable areas.			
				recovery attempts through software. Most devices are compatible with some form of Clear			
				sanitization maintaining their usability while safeguarding data			
				Sandzaron, mantaning their usability while saleguarding data.			
			1				

#	Name	Main usage	Passes / Verificatio n	Details
21	IEEE 2883-2022 Purge	ALL	1 pass (+1 pass) min. 10% verification	Origin: Published by Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE) Status: Recommended if suitable for usage Usage: This technique involves either logical or physical methods to eradicate all data, rendering it inaccessible even to experts employing advanced laboratory data recovery techniques. Although it makes data recovery practically impossible, both the storage media and device can still be repurposed for future use.
21	IEEE 2883-2022 Purge Strict	ALL	1 pass (+1 pass) min. 100% verification	Origin: Published by Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE) Status: Recommended if suitable for usage Usage: Same as IEEE 2883-2022 Purge but enforces 100% verification of the erased data. The standard is available for purchase through <u>IEEE website</u> as a downloadable PDF.

11.2 NIST Guidelines

In December 2014, the US-based National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) updated their guidelines for sanitizing media to include requirements and released the <u>NIST Special Publication 800-88 Revision 1</u>.

When it comes to sanitization, NIST describe two processes to achieve different levels of security:

• Clear (an erasure process that protects against non-invasive data recovery methods) NIST 800-88 is a U.S. government document that provides methodical guidance for erasing data from electronic storage media. Its aim is the effective sanitization of media to ensure that all data is irretrievably deleted once the data or storage medium has reached the end of its life.

This erasure method was originally published for government use, but has gained acceptance in the private sector as the best way to ensure that data is removed from a disk when that data is transferred from a more secure to a less secure environment. This method uses standard read/write commands, techniques, and tools in order to overwrite all user-addressable storage locations with binary 1s and 0s, including logical file storage locations on an ATA hard disk or SSD.

This method should be used when protection from simple, non-invasive data recovery techniques and a moderate level of data protection is sufficient.

This standard can be used for floppy disks, disk drives, ATA hard drives, SCSI drives and flash media (USB sticks, memory cards, SSDs)

The advantage of Clear is that storage media can be reused, reducing e-waste, and most devices support some level of Clear Sanitization.

 Purge (for higher security, to protect against laboratory data recovery) NIST 800-88 is a U.S. government document that provides methodical guidance for erasing data from electronic storage media. Its aim is the effective sanitization of media to ensure that all data is irretrievably deleted once the data or storage medium has reached the end of its life.

This erasure method was originally published for government use, but has gained acceptance in the private sector as the best way to ensure that data is removed from a disk when that data is transferred from a more secure to a less secure environment. This sanitization method includes overwrite, block erase, and cryptographic erase as logical techniques for cleaning up ATA hard disk drives and SSDs.

This process should be used when a more comprehensive level of erasure is required and for more confidential data.

This method can be used for hard disk drives (ATA, SCSI), flash media (USB sticks, memory cards, SSDs).

The advantage of this standard is also that the storage media can be reused, which reduces electronic waste.

The Purge standard offers a higher level of media sanitization than Clear and is therefore used when handling more confidential data.

The following tables show how the NIST requirements are supported by Securaze.Details regarding the individual NIST guideline are available here <u>NIST Special Publication 800-88 Revision 1</u>.

SSD

Туре	Clear	Purge
ATA	Validated overw rite	Block Erase, Cryptographic
		Erase or Secure Erase
SCSI/SAS	Validated overw rite	Block Erase, Cryptographic
		Erase or Clear
NVMe	Validated overw rite	Format, Cryptographic Erase
		or Clear
eMMC	Validated overw rite	Block Erase, Cryptographic
		Erase or Clear
USB Removable Media	Validated overw rite	Not available
Memory cards	Validated overw rite	Not available

HDD

Туре	Clear	Purge
ΑΤΑ	Validated overw rite	Block Erase, Cryptographic Erase or Secure Erase
SCSI/ SAS	Validated overw rite	Block Erase, Cryptographic Erase or Clear

Securaze erasure methods compliance with NIST Guidelines

SEC-2024-SSD Performance (1 Pass and 3 Pass)

In case of an successful erasure "SEC-2024 Performance" will exceed NIST Clear security level.

SEC-2018-SSD FM (NIST 800-88 compliant)

In case of an successful erasure "SEC-2018-SSD FM" will exceed NIST Clear security level.

NIST 800-88 Purge

In case of an successful erasure NIST Purge security level will be achieved.

NIST 800-88 Purge (with fallback to NIST800-88 Clear)

In case NIST Purge fails, automatically a fallback erasure to NIST Clear will be applied.

NIST 800-88 Clear

In case of an successful erasure NIST Clear security level will be achieved.

11.3 Erasure Duration

Some examples for average erasure durations.

SSD

Vendor	Device	Storage	Size	Method	Duration
Apple	MacBook Pro 13-Inch Early 2015	APPLE SSD SM0128G	128 GB	SEC-2024-SSD Performance	~ 6 minutes
Lenovo	T430S	INTEL SSDSC2BW18	128 GB	SEC-2024-SSD Performance	~ 9 minutes
Apple	MacBook Pro (13", 2019	APPLE SSD AP0128N	128 GB	SEC-2024-SSD Performance	~ 9 minutes
ΗΡ	Z4 G4 Workstation	OCZ-Vertex3	256 GB	SEC-2024-SSD Performance	~ 9 minutes
Lenovo	T470S	INTEL SSDSC2BW18	256 GB	SEC-2024-SSD Performance	~ 16 minutes
Dell	Latitude E7450	SAMSUNG SSD PM87	256 GB	SEC-2024-SSD Performance	~ 21 minutes
HP	EliteBook 840 G3	LITEON CV 1-8B256	256 GB	SEC-2024-SSD Performance	~ 22 minutes
Apple	MacBook Pro (16", 2019)	APPLE SSD AP0512N	512 GB	SEC-2024-SSD Performance	~ 12 minutes
Lenovo	ThinkPad T460	SAMSUNG MZ7TY 128	512 GB	SEC-2024-SSD Performance	~ 19 minutes
Apple	MacBook Pro (13", 2019	APPLE SSD AP1024M	1 TB	SEC-2024-SSD Performance	~17 minutes
Apple	MacBook Pro (13", 2020)	APPLE SSD AP1024N	1 TB	SEC-2024-SSD Performance	~ 25 minutes
Apple	MacBook Pro (15", 2016)	APPLE SSD SM2048L	2 TB	SEC-2024-SSD Performance	~ 42 minutes
Dell	Precision 7510	Samsung SSD 870 Evo	2 TB	SEC-2024-SSD Performance	~ 79 minutes
HP	ProLiant DL380 Gen10	KIOXIA NVMe SSD Controller Cx6	960 GB	IEEE 2883-2022 Purge	~ 38 minutes
HP	ProLiant DL380 Gen10	Intel NVMe Datacenter SSD P4500	3 TB	IEEE 2883-2022 Purge	~4 hours
HP	ProLiant DL380 Gen10	KIOXIA NVMe SSD Controller Cx6	4 TB	IEEE 2883-2022 Purge	~ 2:30 hours
HP	ProLiant DL380 Gen10	Samsung NVMe SSD SM961	4 TB	IEEE 2883-2022 Purge	~ 3:30 hours
HP	ProLiant DL380 Gen10	Micron Technology Disk SSD	8 TB	IEEE 2883-2022 Purge	~ 5 hours
Samsung	Galaxy TabPro S	LITEON -8B128	128 GB	SEC-2018-SSD FM	~ 10 minutes
Lenovo	ThinkPad T430s	INTEL SSDSC2BW18	180 GB	SEC-2018-SSD FM	~ 10 minutes
Dell	Precision 7510	SAMSUNG SSD SM87	256 GB	SEC-2018-SSD FM	~ 10 minutes
Dell	Latitude E6540	ADATA A SSD DP900	256 GB	SEC-2018-SSD FM	~ 13 minutes
Dell	Latitude 5480	Toshiba SSD	256 GB	SEC-2018-SSD FM	~ 15 minutes
HP	EliteBook 850 G6	Toshiba SSD	512 GB	SEC-2018-SSD FM	~ 35 minutes
Dell	Precision T1650	Samsung SSD 840	500 GB	SEC-2018-SSD FM	~ 45 minutes
HP	Elite x2 1012 G2	Toshiba SSD	1 TB	SEC-2018-SSD FM	~ 45 minutes

HDD

Vendor	Device	Storage	Size	Method	Duration
HP	EliteBook 8570p	TOSHIBA MQ01ACF0	320 GB	SEC-2024-SSD Performance	~ 55 minutes

Vendor	Device	Storage	Size	Method	Duration
Apple	iMac (21,5", Mid 2014)	APPLE HDD HTS545	500 GB	SEC-2024-SSD Performance	~ 90 minutes
Apple	iMac (4K, 21,5", 2015)	APPLE HDD HTS541	1 TB	SEC-2024-SSD Performance	~ 3:30 hours
Acer	Aspire 5715Z	Hitachi HTS54251	160 GB	DoD 5220.22-M E	~ 2 hours
HP	ProBook 640 G1	WDC WD3200LPLX-6	320 GB	DoD 5220.22-M E	~ 3 hours
HP	ProBook 6470b	HGST HTS725032A7	320 GB	NIST800-88 Clear	~ 1 hours
HP	ProBook 640 G1	Seagate ST320LM010-1KJ15	320 GB	NIST 800-88r1 3 Pass	~ 45 minutes
HP	ProBook 6470b	HGST HTS725032A7	320 GB	NIST 800-88r1 3 Pass	~ 1 hours
HP	ProBook 440 G4	WDC WD5000LPLX-6	500 GB	NIST800-88 Clear	~ 2 hours
HP	ProDesk 400 G2	ST1000DM003-1E	1 TB	DoD 5220.22-M E	~ 5 hours
MSI	Server	HGST HMS5C4040BL	4 TB	NIST 800-88r1 3 Pass	~9 hours
MSI	Server	24 x HGST HMS5C4040BL	4 TB	NIST 800-88r1 3 Pass	~15 hours

Please find details on our Securaze erasure method SEC-2024-SSD Performance in the chapter Erasure Methods 237.

Erasure Method duration comparison

SSD

Storage	Size	SEC-2024-SSD Performance	SEC-2018-SSD FM	NIST800-88 Clear
INTEL SSDSC2BW18	180 GB	9 minutes	10 minutes	11 minutes
INTEL SSDMCEAF18	180 GB	17 minutes	18 minutes	20 minutes
SAMSUNG SSD PM87	256 GB	20 minutes	22 minutes	22 minutes
LITEON CV1-8B256	256 GB	22 minutes	24 minutes	24 minutes
LITEON CV 5-8Q256	256 GB	22 minutes	26 minutes	26 minutes

HDD

Storage	Size	SEC-2024-SSD Performance	SEC-2018-SSD FM	NIST800-88 Clear	DoD 5220.22-M E
TOSHIBA MQ01ACF0	320 GB HDD	55 minutes	1:14 hours	1:14 hours	2:30 hours
Seagate ST320LM010-1KJ15	320 GB HDD	45 minutes	1:00 hour	1:30 hours	3:04 hours

11.4 External BIOS Boot Up Keys

BIOS bootup settings:

Acer.

Once	e the power button on the de	evice is	s pressed, e	ither h	old or continue	busly	press the
F2	key along with the	(delete	e) key. If usir	ng an c	older model, ei	ther h	old the
F1	key or the combination of	Ctrl	(Control)+	Alt	(alternate) +	Esc	(escape)

<u>Dell</u>

Once the power button on the device is pressed, either hold or continuously press the **F2** key.

Chromebook

Ctrl

Once the power button on the device is pressed, either hold or continuously press the

1	
1+	Į

key. - (May Vary depending on the make/model)

HP

Once the power button on the device is pressed, either hold or continuously press the F10.

key.

<u>Lenovo</u>

Once the power button on the device is pressed, continuously select the key approximately 10-15 times.

<u>Toshiba</u>

Once the power button on the device is pressed, either hold or continuously press the F2

	key.
--	------

Furthermore, you will find the Apple key shortcuts for DFU (Device Firmware Update) and recovery mode.

<u>Apple</u>

- a. Hold the power button until an Apple logo appears on the screen. Once the logo is displayed, release the power and immediately hold the 'Command' and 'R' keys. This will direct one to the recovery mode.
- b. For 'DFU' mode, ensure that the power supply is off. Press and hold the power for one second, while you're still holding the power press Ctrl+option+R-Shift as well. Hold all four keys while the Mac turns on, and off again. When it is turned off, release the Ctrl+Option+R-Shift while still holding the power. After around 10 seconds, you should be in DFU now, and can release the power button. If the display remains black, it is in 'DFU' mode.
- c. (***Note***) The three keys that indicate direction are referring to either the left or right side of the keyboard.
- d. To boot from an external drive (MAC erasure) Press and hold the power until the apple logo appears. Once the logo is present, release the power button and hold down the 'Option' key.

11.5 QR Codes Work Dongle Chromebook Erasure





Enter External Data



Enter Employee ID

11.6 DiskCreator (macOS)

Preparations: Pendrive

Generate a USB stick with the macOS image using the macOS Disk Utility. (Attention! The USB stick needs to be 32GB or larger.)

macOS BigSur currently can't generate macOS Images, any predecessor like Mojave is needed to generate the pendrive.

Copy the Securaze macOS Image to local storage and start the Disk Utility application. In the Images menu, run Scan Image for Restore, select the downloaded image, and scan it.


Ś	Disk Utility	File	Edit	Images	View	Window	He	lp
				Verify Add Ch Conver Resize	necksum rt	ı		
				Scan Image For Restore				

Without the scan the Disk Utility tool refuses to restore the image. Restoring "Securaze" trom "macOS_Mojave_2.3.0.0mg"

Validating target...

Validating source...

Could not find any scan information. The source image needs to be imagescanned before it can be restored.

Image needs to be scanned. Will restore as mounted disk image.

Operation failed...

Plug-in the USB stick, which should hold macOS including Securaze Work. Please make sure View -> Show All Devices" is checked. Otherwise the created scheme does not appear.

Open the menu (right click) on the pendrive and select "Erase".

Internal View Volume First Aid Partition Erase Restore Mount Internal Image from "JetFlash Transcend 16GB Media Ister Ister	GB
Internal Image from "JetFlash Transcend 16GB Media 15.46 € Image from "JetFlash Transcend 16GB Media" Image from "JetFlash Transcend 16GB Media" Image from "JetFlash Transcend 16GB Media" Image from "JetFlash Transcend 16GB Media" Image from "JetFlash Transcend 16GB Media" Image from "JetFlash Transcend 16GB Media"	GB
Get Info Get Info Run First Aid Eject Image from "JetFlash Transcend 16GB Media" Restore Partition Erase	
Run First Aid Eject Image from "JetFlash Transcend 16GB Media" Restore Partition Ergse	
Eject Image from "JetFlash Transcend 16GB Media" Restore Partition Erase	
Image from "JetFlash Transcend 16GB Media" Restore Partition Erase	
Restore Partition Erase	
Erase	
External Capacity: 15.	.46 GB
Connection: USB Child count:	1
Partition Map: Master Boot Record Type:	Disk
SMART status: Not Supported Device:	disk2

Choose a meaningful name such as "Securaze macOS Mojave" and select "GUID Partition Map" as the format.

Choose "macOS Extended (Journaled)" as the scheme.

Era dat cho pro	ase "JetFlash Transcer sing "JetFlash Transcend 16 a stored on it and cannot b pose a partition map and for aceed.	nd 16GB Media" w 6GB Media" w e undone. Pro mat and click	edia"? vill delete all ovide a name, c Erase to
Name:	Untitled		
Format	GUID Partition Map Master Boot Record		
Scheme	Apple Partition Map		
Security Opt	tions	Cancel	Erase

Start the deletion with "Erase" and close the confirmation dialog.

Open the menu on the newly created partition with your specified name and select "Restore".



Select the previously downloaded and scanned Securaze macOS image.



Press "Restore" to start the recovery process. This can take up to 15 minutes, depending on the speed of the used USB stick / SSD.

Wo	uld you like to restore to "Se	curaze"?	
"Se sele "Se	curaze" will be erased and replaced cted below. Choose the volume you curaze".	d with the data on u would like to res	the volume store to
Restore from:	a macOS_Mojave_2.3.0.dmg		Image
		Cancel	Restore

After the restore is finished it is ready for usage.

